TAUNTON'S
Fine WoodWorking

June 1992, No. 94
U.S. $5.50
Canada $5.95
U.K. £3.40

Drill-press primer

Raised panels

Russian marquetry

Douglas-fir

Butterfly-Leaf Table

06
73361 64797 9

Buy 3 SANDING ITEMS GET 1 FREE!

(MIX and MATCH ITEMS O.K.)

(FREE ITEM = LESSER VALUE OF ALL 3)

EXAMPLE MR. JONES BUYS:

(1) Box 100 Bosch "F" Wt. Discs 80X **$39.99**
(1) Box 100 Bosch "F" Wt. Discs 120X . . . **39.99**
(1) Box 100 Bosch "F" Wt. Discs 150X . . . **39.99**
(1) Box 100 Bosch "F" Wt. Discs 200X . . . **FREE!!!**

EXAMPLE MR. SMITH BUYS:

(1) Box 100 Bosch "F" Wt. Discs 80X . . . **$39.99**
(1) 4½" x 10 yd. Stiky Roll 120X **12.99**
(1) Pk. 50 9 x 11 s/c n/l Sheets 320X . . **12.99**
(1) ITEM WORTH $12.99 . . . . . **FREE!!!**

BULLDOG GOLD STICKY DISCS for your PORTER-CABLE RANDOM ORBIT SANDERS.

Heavier and with more Adhesive! Buy 3 Boxes of Sticky Discs (100/box), Get 1 Box FREE! (Mix and Match grits O.K.) Extra Heavy Duty "D" weight Sticky Discs.
Buy 50 . . . GET 50 FREE!
#1170 - 5" BULLDOG Discs . . . **$20.99**
#1180 - 6" BULLDOG Discs . . . **25.99**
(Order in multiples of 50 per grit size. Available in 80, 100, 120, 150, 220 & 320 grits.)

BUY 3...GET 1 FREE!

BOSCH RANDOM ORBIT DISCS "F" and "B" Weight

New! SUPER STONG BOSCH "F" Weight, Velcro, 8-hole Sanding Discs that last longer.
Buy 50 . . . GET 50 FREE!
(Avail. in 80, 100, 120, 150 & 200 grits.)
5" BOSCH "F" Wt. . . **$39.99**/100 Discs
6" BOSCH "F" Wt. . . **$49.99**/100 Discs

BOSCH Aluminum Oxide non-loading "B" Weight, Velcro backing with 8-hole pattern. Buy 3 boxes of Velcro Discs (100/box), get 1 Box FREE! **Buy 50 . . . GET 50 FREE!**
(Order in multiples of 50 per grit size. Available in 80, 100, 120, 150, 220 & 320 grits.)
5" BOSCH "B" Wt. Discs **$24.99**
6" BOSCH "B" Wt. Discs **29.99**

BUY 3...GET 1 FREE!

RYOBI 4½" SANDING DISCS

Aluminum oxide non-loading "B" weight Velcro backing with 8 hole pattern. **Buy 50... GET 50 FREE!** Order in quantities of 50 per grit size. (Avail. in 80, 100, 120, 150, 220 & 320 grits.) O.K. to Mix and Match.
#1282 - 4½" RYOBI "B" Wt. . . **$26.99**

SUPER STRONG "F" Weight ROLLS

Rolls for your ¼ and ½ Sheet Vibrating Sander. **Buy 3 Orange "F" Weight Rolls, Get 1 Roll FREE!** Mix and match grits O.K. 4½"x25' Rolls, Orange, Aluminum oxide. Will outlast regular "C" weight Cabinet Paper 5x or more. Available in 80, 100, 120, 220 & 320 grits.
#1012 – 1 Roll for . . . **$12.99 ea.**

BUY 3...GET 1 FREE!

STICKY ROLLS

Buy 3 Sticky Rolls...Get 1 FREE! Mix and match grits O.K. 4½"x 10 yds. for finishing sanders. Silicon Carbide, "White" non-loading available in 80, 100, 120, 150, 220 & 320 grits.
#1120 – 1 Roll for . . . **$12.99 ea.**

BUY 3...GET 1 FREE!

SILICON CARBIDE Non-Loading 9" x 11" SANDING SHEETS

Buy 3 Packages Get 1 FREE!

"**WHITE**" Silicon Carbide Non-loading. Available in 80, 100, 120, 150, 220 & 320 grits.
#1305 – 50 Sheet Package **$12.99**

"**BLACK**" Waterproof Silicon Carbide. Available in 220, 320, 400, 600 & 1200 grits.
#1311 – 50 Sheet Package **$19.99**

ALL OUR PRODUCTS ARE GUARANTEED!

QUAKER STATE has all your SANDING NEEDS ...all under one roof!

SUNGOLD Sanding Belts

You've Tried the Rest... Now Buy the Best!

BUY 12 BELTS... GET A BAKER'S DOZEN FREE! (A Total of 25 Belts)

BELT SIZE	PRICE 25 BELTS	BELT SIZE	PRICE 25 BELTS
1x30	$17.99	3x24	$20.99
1x42	18.99	4x21	25.99
2½x16	18.99	4x21¾	25.99
3x18	19.49	4x24	26.99
3x21	19.99		

(Avail. in 40, 60, 80, 100, 120, 150 & 220 grits.)

BELT SIZE	PRICE FOR 13 BELTS
4x36	$25.99] Buy 6 Get 7 FREE
6x48	36.99]

PORTER-CABLE Random Orbit Riot!

Sanders shipped freight FREE!

Models #7334, 7335, 7336

5" Random Orbit **$119.99**
5" V.S. Random Orbit . . **129.99**
6" V.S. Random Orbit . . **134.99**

New! DUST COLLECTION

For P-C Random Orbit Sanders. The RIGHTWAY to DUST COLLECT...hood connects your sander to your Shop Vac. 6'Flex Hose included **$26.99**

5" Replacement Pad **$14.99**
6" Replacement Pad **17.99**
5" Contour Pad **14.99**
6" Contour Pad **17.99**

New! RANDOM ORBIT SANDER KIT

#3017K – 5"SS KIT . . . **$205.99**
#3018K – 5"VS KIT . . . **215.99**
#3021K – 6"VS KIT . . . **229.99**

Kit Includes: Sander, Dust Collector, Velcro Conversion Pad, Buffing Kit Contour Pad & 100 Assorted Discs, and Case.

SINGLEY SLEEVELESS Drum Sanders.

Build this BENCHTOP SPINDLE SANDER with our plans and instructions for only **$11.99**

Plans describe the sliding motor mount that adjusts drum height for full range sanding application.

Sleeveless DRUM SANDERS

3/4" x 3" Long	$15.95
1" x 3" Long	14.95
2" x 3" Long	18.99
3" x 3" Long	19.99
Kit of all 4	64.99
Drum Sander Plans .	11.99
3" x 10' Pre-cut Sandpaper Roll Assortment . .	12.99

BONUS Kit of all 4 Drums, receive FREE Plans & 1 FREE 3" x 10' Sanding Roll...80, 120 or 220 grit.

BOSCH 5" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER

- VARIABLE SPEED
- DUSTLESS

#3480-5"Bosch Sander ...$109.99

NOW ON SALE...$99.99

Model # 3283 DVS

Sanders Shipped FREIGHT FREE!

RYOBI 4½" RANDOM ORBIT SANDER

- DUSTLESS
- LIGHTWEIGHT
- VARIABLE SPEED

#3200-4½"Ryobi Sander ...$79.99

NOW ON SALE...$69.99

Model # RS115

Sanders Shipped FREIGHT FREE!

New! CONVERT YOUR PORTER-CABLE SANDER TO TAKE VELCRO DISCS!

Tired of using Sticky Discs! Kit includes: (1) 5" or 6" Velcro Conversion Pad and an Assortment of (10) each Super Strong "F" Weight Sanding Discs. 80, 120, 220 grit.

5" Kit . . . **$29.99**
6" Kit . . . **39.99**

BELT CLEANING STICK 1½" x 1½" x 8"

Makes belts, discs, sleeves, etc....last at least 3x as long but most importantly allows abrasive to cut without burning or excessive scratching. If you don't put that mark in now, you will not have to remove it later!

Cat #6336 1 stick for . . . $ 5.99
3 sticks for **10.99**
6 sticks for **16.99**

QUAKER STATE WOODWORKING SUPPLY

4434 KUTZTOWN ROAD
READING, PA 19560

1-800-776-5467

FOR FAST DELIVERY!

☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ Discover
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ C.O.D. (Add $4.75)

S & H: Under $30 - add $3.75. PA residents add 6% sales tax.

FREE SHIPPING

on orders over **$30.00**

CONTINENTAL U.S. ONLY!

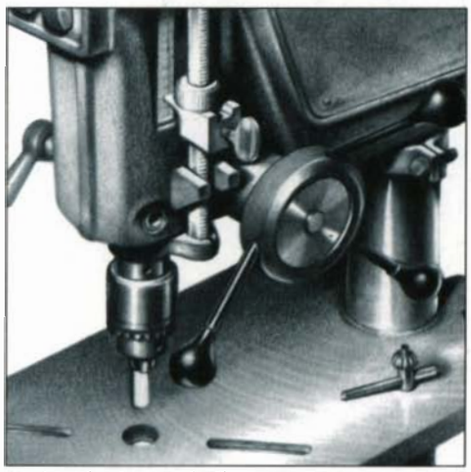
Fine WoodWorking

May/June 1992 No. 94

DEPARTMENTS

ARTICLES

Making raised panels, p. 65



A close look at a drill press, p. 55

Building a solid-wood chest, p. 38

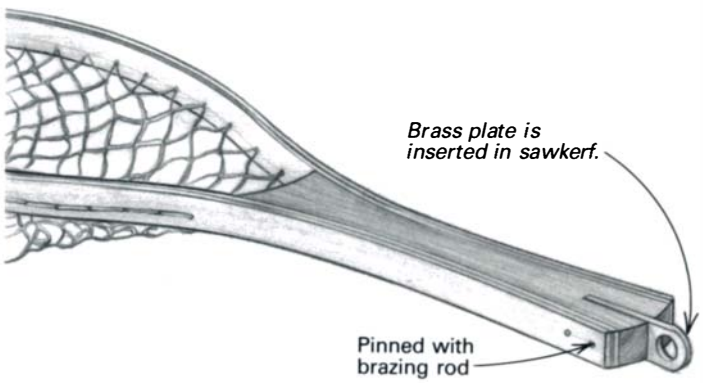
On the Cover: *A tight shot of the mechanism for a butterfly-leaf table. How to design and install one of these self-storing table leaves on p.50. Photo: Sandor Nagyszalanczy.*

Fine Woodworking (ISSN 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, January, March, May, July, September and November, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Second-class postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470-5506, and additional mailing offices. U.S. newsstand distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Rd., Sandusky, OH 44870. GST #123210981

PostMaster: Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506

A tip on random orbit sanders from the auto shop—As an auto-body-repair instructor and an old car restorer, I enjoyed the article on random-orbit sanders in *FWW* #92. Random orbit sanders, powered with compressed air, have been used for years in body repair. The article failed to mention that 5-in. or 6-in.-dia. sandpaper can be purchased without adhesive. Disc adhesive comes in either tubes or spray, although I prefer the spray. The back of the sandpaper can be sprayed and set aside for use later that day. It's good to also apply a little adhesive to the sander's pad occasionally. This system is more economical than using pre-glued discs, and the discs come off the pad much easier. Auto-parts stores that carry body supplies will have both the discs and the adhesive. *—Will Boksa, Adams, Wisc.*

An improved landing net



I read the article by Geoffrey Carson on laminating a landing net in the February 1992 issue of *FWW*. I made a similar net several years ago, and since then I have made several more for fishing friends. It concerns me, however, that the author chose to "install a brass screw eye" to complete his net. I suggest that this is tantamount to going to the store to buy a trout for the lead photo.

I think the method I use, as shown in the drawing above produces a sturdier attachment and a more aesthetic look appropriate to a fine woodworking project. I made a plate from 20-gauge brass, drilled a ¼-in.-dia. hole near one end and inserted the plate in a kerf in the end of the handle. The plate is pinned in place with brass brazing rod. *—Renzo Gervasoni, Ridgewood, N.J.*

Justice is done—Jon Arno's and Rudi Wolf's articles about chestnut in the February 1992 issue of *Fine Woodworking,* reminded me of a true story related to me during my apprenticeship, regarding the similarities of our native Sweet Chestnut with English Oak (Quercus *robur*).

When the proprietor of the local timber yard died, his elder son called upon an undertaker who had purchased wood for coffins from his father for many years and asked him to carry out the funeral arrangements.

The arrangements were made, the coffin was built and the son went to the undertaker to pay him for his services. The son stated that the only fault he could find with the oak coffin he had ordered was that it was made of chestnut. To this the chagrined undertaker replied that the father had sold him the chestnut as oak.

—C. B. Reedman, Market Harborough, Leics., England

Surface-jointing convex side down—The article, "Stock Preparation" by Mark Duginske (*FWW* #92), thoroughly covered an often-neglected subject. But, in my experience, face jointing a bowed board with its concave side down is self-defeating.

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking,* PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

When jointing or planing a board, the ends will usually bow toward the side being machined. Therefore, by jointing the convex side, the bow will lessen considerably after a couple of passes. This is most evident in longer boards and enables you to get the maximum usable length from a bowed board.

To joint a face convex side down, start with one end on the outfeed table, and feed as normal. The difference in height between the two tables will help keep the board from rocking. If necessary, support the near end with your fingers to hold the gap between board and table about equal at both ends. Make a pass or two, removing wood from the middle of the board. (Since only the midsection is being jointed, the pass will be completed before your hands get too near the cutterhead.) When there's enough flat area to make a complete pass, use a push block to feed the last foot or two over the cutterhead. Remember, while jointing, to note the feed direction that gives the least amount of tear out.

When you move to the planer, feed the opposite end through first, and check for a bow after each pass. If it reoccurs, planing a little more off the convex side should straighten it without having to rejoint.

I have had good results with this method and have saved myself from digging through the woodpile for straight boards.

–Thomas J. Loizeaux, Youngsville, Pa.

An alternative to steam-bending a dowel–In the "Q&A" section of *FWW* #93, Mr. Jim Ward inquired about bending a 1-in.-dia. dowel into a U-shape. I would like to offer a change in tactics that might make the project a little easier.

Although people have been bending walking-cane handles for a long time, it is easy to underestimate the forces at work when steam-bending a piece like this. Mr. Ward's project uses a 6-in. inside radius with a 180° arc. Once bent, the outer surface of the 1-in. thick piece will measure over 3 in. longer than its inner surface. To visualize this, take a 1-in.-thick bundle of thin strips that are 1 in. wide and all the same length. Hold one end of the strips even, and bend the bundle around a 6-in. radius until it forms a U-shape. To make the bend, the inner layer will slide past the outer layer by more than 3 in.

This graphically illustrates how much the fibers on the outer surface of a steam-bent piece of wood must stretch, and how much those on the inner surface must compress.

An easier way to make the bent piece would be to laminate together a bundle of thin strips like the ones I used to illustrate the principle of stretching and compressing. Depending on the thickness of the strips, they may have to be softened by steaming for about 15 minutes before bending, so they won't break. When the strips are pliable, clamp the bundle over a form with a 6-in. radius. After the bundle has cooled, remove it from the form, spread glue on both surfaces of each strip (except the inner and outer surfaces) and once again clamp the bundle to the form. Wait overnight for the glue to set, and then sand the edges smooth and make a router pass on each corner with a ½-in.-radius roundover bit to make the square stock into round stock. With this method, there should be little if any spring back.

–Lon Schleining, Belmont Shore, Cal.

Beware of methylene chloride–As a professional furniture restorer/refinisher, I look forward to receiving *Fine Woodworking* each month as both a source of knowledge and inspiration. Michael Dresdner's article "Removing an Old Finish" in the April, 1992 issue of *FWW* was very informative, but there are a couple of points I'd like to add.

First, when stripping furniture indoors, which is at best a risky activity, it is important to understand that the methylene chloride fumes are heavier than air. These fumes will sink to the floor and accumulate there. Ventilation should be provided by an explosion-proof fan mounted or vented low to the floor. Second, readers should know that wearing a standard organic mist/lacquer type respirator will not provide protection against methylene chloride fumes.

Some time ago I read that methylene chloride is a suspected carcinogen. Soon thereafter I started bringing my projects to a professional stripper who is equipped to hand strip each piece in a relatively safe environment.

We need to use common sense in handling some aspects of working wood. Some precautions are obvious, like using the safety guards on tools, but others, like those needed when working with solvents, finishes and adhesives, require more education and knowledge. *–Robert S. Judd, Canton, Mass.*

Chlorine bleaching compounds can cause rust–I'm writing in response to Michael Dresdner's article, "Removing an Old Finish" in *FWW* #93. Near the end of the article, Dresdner recommends using either chlorine laundry detergent or swimming-pool chlorine to wash pieces after stripping. I wish to warn your readers that this activity should *not* be performed in the workshop because chlorine is very corrosive to iron and steel. Chlorine that evaporates into the air will attack any unprotected iron or steel surface if the concentration of chlorine ions is high enough.

Last summer I thoughtlessly stored an open container of swimming-pool chlorine in my semi-damp basement workshop. My bar clamps, hand screws and the guide rails on my record vise all rusted overnight. Fortunately, all of my hand tools were put away in cabinets, and my tabelsaw and jointer were covered.

–Carl Dorsch, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Troubled by "Troubled by current trends"–After reading Jeremy Singley's letter, "Troubled by current trends" in the April 1992 issue of *Fine Woodworking*, I became disturbed by Mr. Singley's observation that "woodworking isn't art and never will be." Perhaps *his* woodworking isn't art and never will be, but to say all woodworking isn't art is unjust and indicative of a very narrow vision of working wood.

The medium does not determine whether or not a piece is art. Wood is a very viable medium for art. An art piece in wood can exhibit all the finer points of furnituremaking that Mr. Singley holds dear–elegance, warmth, finesse–and it *can* be enjoyed long term just like his rocker. I have several "art pieces" I made years ago and I never tire of admiring their lines or touching the warmth of the various woods I used. The mark of any good work, whether "art" or furniture, is to hold one's interest without wane for a lifetime.

While I, like Mr. Singley, don't particularly care for "purple boxes with spikes and orange beads," I do respect someone's desire to make such expressions and will defend his right to do so. Certainly carbon-copy art is very tiring but so is carbon-copy furniture and craft projects.

The public and woodworkers/artists alike should realize that there is a need for both wood furniture and wood art. Wood is too wonderful a material to be limited to only one use. To say we should all be making the same things is a travesty. Mr. Singley would not be happy producing art–I would not be happy just making furniture. *–Steven M. Krause, Goshen, Ind.*

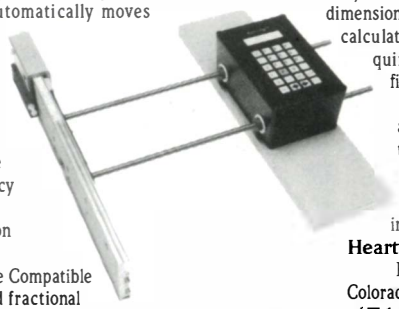
A key to safety with power tools–I just finished reading the fine article "Wiring a Home Shop" by Grant Beck in the March/April 1992 issue and have a suggestion that may appeal to readers planning a home shop.

For the safety of my grandchildren, I have all my shop's power-tool and workbench outlets wired through a key switch in the shop. This type of switch (available from large electrical suppliers) is turned on and off by inserting a special double-

INTRODUCING THE ULTIMATE IN POSITIONING JIGS

Bringing computer technology to woodworking, the AutoJig™ positioning jig automatically moves the fence on your router table or table saw.

- Motor positioned fence
- 1/256" accuracy
- Fast setup
- Four-function calculator
- Incra® Fence Compatible
- Decimal and fractional entry



MADE IN USA

END TEMPLATE RESTRICTIONS

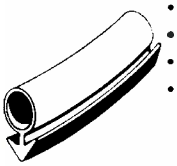
Enter your board width and router bit dimensions, and the AutoJig will calculate the fence positions required to cut dovetails and finger joints. The AutoJig provides a new level of accuracy and flexibility to wood creations.

Call or write for a brochure and ordering information.

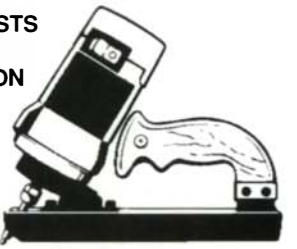
Heartwood Technology
P.O. Box 50324
Colorado Springs, CO 80949
(719) 599-9321

READER SERVICE NO. 142

THE BEST WEATHERSTRIPPING SYSTEM AND MATERIAL AVAILABLE
SILICON BEAD
WORKS IN CURVES AND CORNERS



- CUTS ENERGY COSTS
- LOOKS BEST
- EASY INSTALLATION
- OUTLASTS MOST HOMES



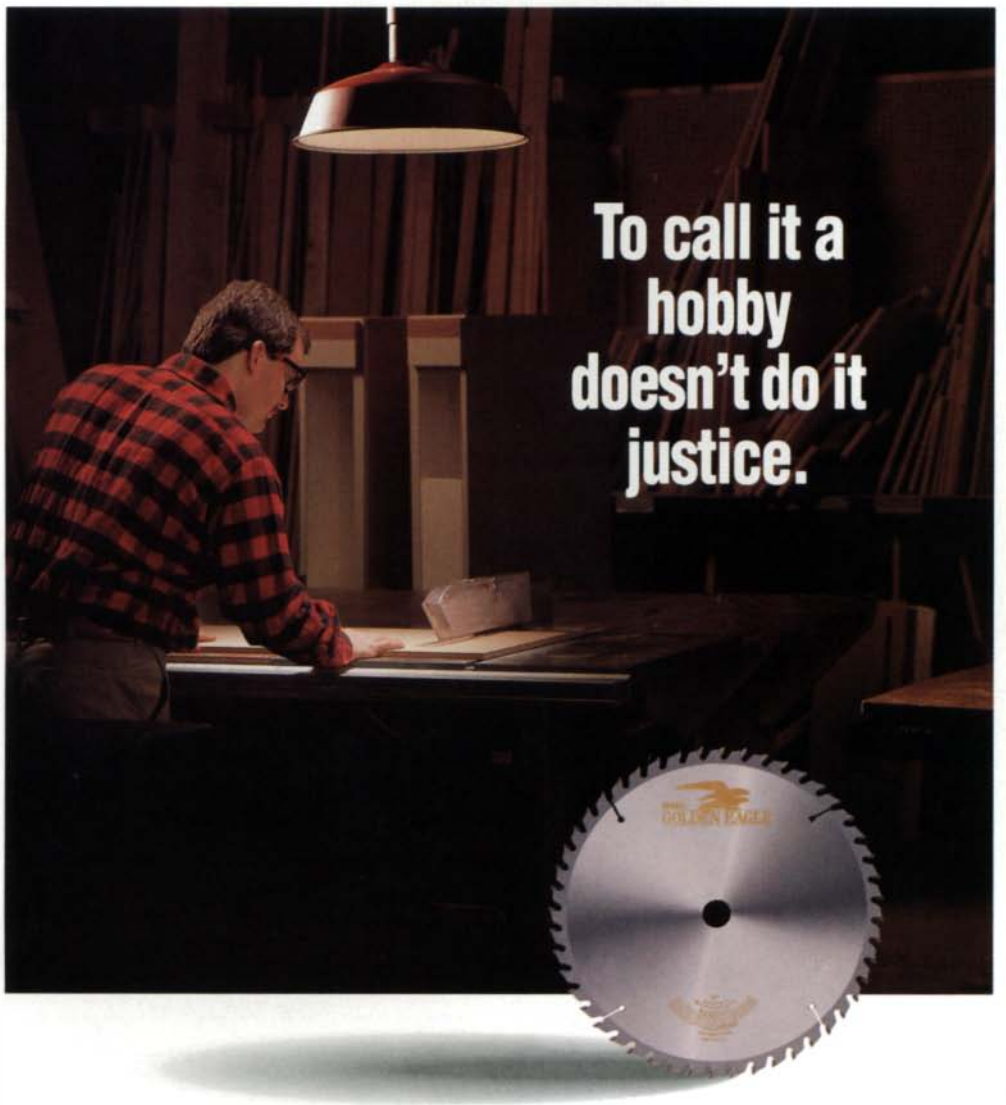
Complete kits: $399.00

FOR INFORMATION AND DEALER PRICING CONTACT:

WEATHERBEAD SYSTEMS

81-824 TRADER PLACE, C-5, INDIO, CA 92201 **1-800-966-0159**

READER SERVICE NO. 16



And to say Golden Eagle™ saw blades cut better doesn't tell the half of it. Dyanite® carbide tips help Golden Eagle blades cut 2 to 5 times longer than any industrial carbide saw blade.

They hold a sharper edge for a visibly smoother cut. Dyanite carbide holds that edge longer for more cutting. And Golden Eagle blades can be resharpened as easily as any carbide saw blade.

Call DML for the distributor nearest you. And see for yourself how a better saw blade can help you with your "hobby."

DML™
Cutting everything but corners.

DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210-1861
TEL: 502-635-8100
FAX: 800-833-5460

PRIMARK TOOL GROUP
MAGNA PROFESSIONAL TOOLS • DML • MAGNA

READER SERVICE NO. 145

Ogee Foot Mouldings

End your frustrations!

•Various styles, heights, woods
•No minimum •Affordable
Fax/phone 1-800-628-0428

Blue Ridge Moulding
Hinton Virginia

READER SERVICE NO. 113

ENGLISH & AMERICAN MADE HARDWARE

WHITECHAPEL LTD

A COMPLETE RANGE OF
THE FINEST FURNITURE MAKERS
HARDWARE

BOX 136, 3650 W. HWY 22, WILSON, WY 83014. TEL 307 739 9478
CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR 48 PAGE CAT $3.00.

READER SERVICE NO. 304

WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER™

For Drill Presses and Radial Arm Saw

For Professional or Hobby Use!
MAKES: Surface Planes, Tenons, Rabbets, Moulding, Rosettes, Raised Panels, Concave Cuts and Tapered Legs.

ABSOLUTELY SAFE
Impossible to grab or kick back!

Drill Press Kit — $35.00 **Radial Saw Kit — $40.00**
$3.00 S & H — Add State Tax where applicable
For Radial Saw state the make, model and shaft size.

KIT INCLUDES: illustration guide, Safe- T-Planer, grinding wheel, arbor and wrench.

Money back guarantee. Free literature available.

G & W TOOL CO., INC.
P.O. Box 691464 • Tulsa, OK 74169 • (918) 486-2761
MADE IN USA

READER SERVICE NO. 127

wishbone shaped key, which I keep hidden from the children. When the switch is turned off, no tools can be turned on by curious young fingers—or stupid old fingers for that matter. The lights are on a separate circuit and, therefore, are unaffected by the key-switch position. As a matter of habit, I also turn the key switch off whenever I leave the house for extended periods so that a crafty housebreaker who might want to construct something from the pieces of low-grade lumber lying around in my shop will not dull my blades or bits.

—G.E. Adams, Green Valley, Ariz.

Refer to Material Safety Data Sheets—The article "Workshop Solvents" (*Fine Woodworking* #92, pp. 80-83) was a fine treatment of the subject; however, I was surprised that the author did not direct readers to the manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

Every manufacturer must prepare a MSDS For each product. It lists the contents of the product, the potential hazards and the precautions to be taken in its use. Contractor's are required by law to maintain a file of these sheets for every product used, so their employees can refer to them. These sheets are readily available from all manufacturers, if not from your local supplier.

—William B. Fink, Jr., Mechanicville, N.Y.

Not a hydrocarbon—In George Mustoe's article "Workshop Solvents" in the January/February 1992 issue of *Fine Woodworking*, carbon tetrachloride is incorrectly identified as a halogenated hydrocarbon. Carbon tetrachloride is not a hydrocarbon because no hydrogen is present.

A glaring error such as this tends to cast doubt on the technical accuracy of an otherwise informative article. Certainly, more information on this important topic is needed by those of us who expose ourselves to these chemicals. Keep trying.

—Charles G. Berendsen, New York, N.Y.

George Mustoe replies: While other common halogenated shop solvents are all hydrocarbons, carbon tetrachloride technically is not a member of this group. Although its molecular structure lacks hydrogen, as Mr. Berendsen points out, the chemical and physical properties closely resemble the halogenated hydrocarbons (perchloretylene, methylene chloride, etc.). For this reason, in non-scientific articles, carbon tetrachloride is often lumped into the same group, a classification scheme that makes sense to woodworkers but offends the sensibilities of organic chemists. Perhaps it would be better to call all of these substances halogenated organic solvents, using a more general level of chemical taxonomy.

—George Mustoe, Bellingham, Wash.

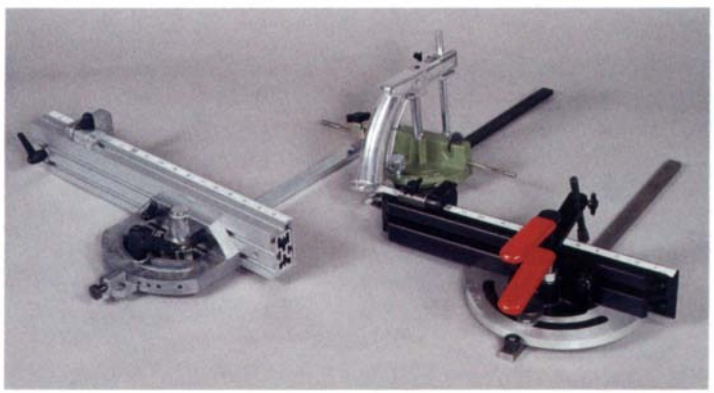
Follow up

Problems with Kuster Manufacturing—We have received several complaints from readers about a former advertiser, Kuster Manufacturing, of Belle Mead, N.J., makers of large wide-belt and drum sanders. Readers report that machines are ordered and paid for but often not delivered. If the machine is delivered, it usually does not run as it should. When buyers attempt to contact the manufacturer, their calls are not returned.

Our advertising sales manager, Dick West, phoned the Somerset County, N.J. consumer complaint division and learned that there is a case pending against the company. He was encouraged to direct all complaints against Kuster Manufacturing to their consumer complaint division (908-231-7000, Ext. 7400).

Flopped photo leads to confusion—Several readers have written in to point out that the lead photo of "Wiring a Home Shop" in *FWW* #93, p. 58 contains incorrect and dangerous information. Because the transparency was flopped, the receptacle appears to be incorrectly wired. The black wires are attached to the gold screws as they should be, but because the photo presents a mirror image of a correctly wired receptacle, the gold screws are on the wrong side. In addition, the wires appear to be wrapped around the screws in the wrong direction. The wire should be wrapped in a clockwise direction so that when the screw is tightened, the wire will be forced more securely beneath the screw's head.

Miter gauges are incorrectly identified



The caption for the photo above, which ran on p.74 of *FWW* #93 in Daniel Westberg's article "After-Market Miter Accessories," was incorrect. The names of the miter gauges on the left and right were swapped. The caption should have read: From left to right, Accu-Miter, Multi-purpose Mitre Gauge and Performance Mitre Gauge. Sincere apologies to the manufacturers and the readers.

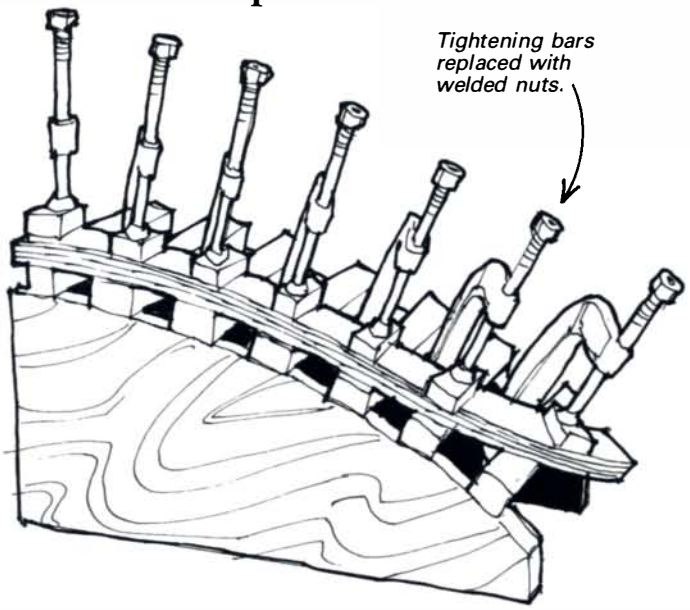
In the chart included in the miter-gauge article, Rib Mountain Tool Works is correctly listed as the manufacturer of the FasT-Trak miter gauge. However, the FasTTrak is available only from Garret Wade, (161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10013; 800-221-2942), not from the manufacturer.

The Incra Miter Slider, an 18-in.-long aluminum bar with two adjustment screws that expand the bar for a tight fit in the miter-gauge slot, is discussed in Westberg's article on p.77. The author states that when crosscutting a board more than 10 in. wide, one of the adjustment points will be withdrawn from the slot, thereby compromising the squareness of the cut. The manufacturer contacted us to clarify this point. The Miter Slider is designed to be used as a runner on a sliding tablesaw crosscut jig (as shown in the plans included with the bar). When used this way, the bar is mounted at the back of the jig so that on a standard 27-in.-wide saw table, the jig can be made to handle a crosscut of up to 18 in.

About your safety:
Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or neglecting standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or death. So don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) *until you're certain that they are safe for you and your shop situation.* We want you to enjoy your craft and to find satisfaction in the doing, as well as in the finished work. So please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.
—John Lively, publisher

edited and drawn by Jim Richey

Modified C-clamps

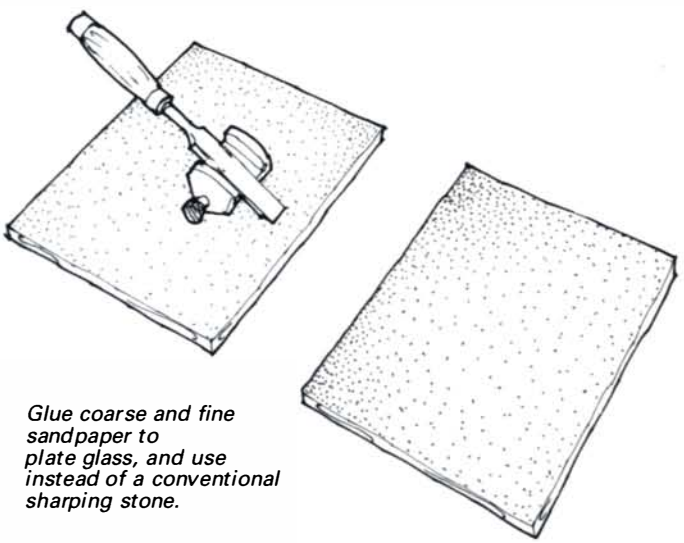


Almost all C-clamps have sliding bars through the end of the screw for tightening. But when you have to use several clamps close together, as you do when gluing laminations to a curved form, for example, these bars get in the way. On a recent project, I finally got annoyed with the interfering handles, so I removed the tightening bars and welded nuts to the ends of the clamp's screws. Now I can easily take up the slack by twisting the screws with my thumb and forefinger and then give each a final tightening with a short-handled socket wrench. As an added bonus, the clamps stack up neatly on a storage post.

–Jack Jerome, Nokomis, Fla.

Quick tip: Apply a thin coat of nail polish to the cutting edge of chisels and plane irons before sharpening. The wear pattern in the color will give you direct feedback about the sharpening angle and honing progress. *–Howard E. Moody, Upper Jay, N.Y.*

Chisel sharpening

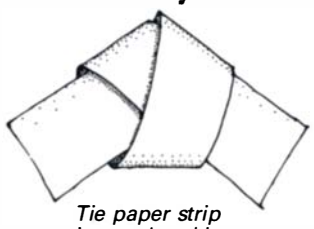


Glue coarse and fine sandpaper to plate glass, and use instead of a conventional sharping stone.

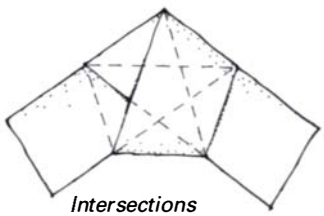
Here's how to produce a really sharp edge on a chisel or plane iron quickly and without the typical problems of holding the tool by hand on a grinder, such as overheating an edge or dealing with unevenly worn sharpening stones. Attach full sheets of 150-grit and 600-grit sandpaper to ¼-in.-thick plate glass with spray adhesive. Place your chisel in a wheeled sharpening guide, and begin with the 150-grit. Spray a little water as a lubricant, and go to work. You will quickly produce a flat bevel, even on the widest chisel. Now go to the 600-grit, again with water. The sharpening guide ensures that you will get exactly the same angle on the subsequent, finer honing, and in no time, you'll have a sharpened edge that almost looks polished. Finer paper up to 2000-grit is available if you want to polish further.

This method also works for truing the bottom of a plane or the flat side of a chisel. *–Thomas R. Schrunk, Minneapolis, Minn.*

Another way to make a five-pointed star



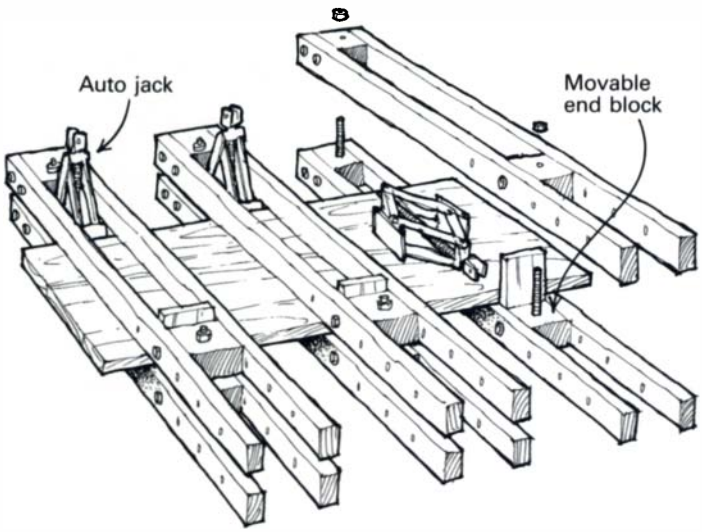
Tie paper strip in overhand knot.



Intersections establish points of star.

I've read about several methods for laying out pentagons or five-pointed stars based on algebra or trigonometry, like the one put forth by Daniel Bass in *FWW* #89. My method for laying out a five-pointed star requires neither calculator, compass, protractor, formulas nor hard-to-remember constructions. Take a strip of paper as wide as the distance between star points, and carefully tie a simple overhand knot. Thin but strong paper works best. Resist the temptation to flatten and crease the paper until you have removed all the slack. When the strip knot is tight and flattened, you have created a perfect pentagon pattern, as shown in the sketch above. You can scale the pattern up or down to whatever size pentagon you need or connect the intersections of your paper knot to draw a star. *–Ralph Koebke, Fremont, Ind.*

Auto-jack bar clamps



Here's a way to make low-tech wooden bar clamps for gluing up panels, tabletops and the like. The inexpensive clamps, which utilize salvaged scissor-style auto jacks for the main component, adjust to any thickness of stock and automatically align the stock being glued. Also, the parts are bolted instead of glued together, so you can easily replace any damaged component.

To build the clamps, select 1-in. or thicker dense hardwood, and make the various parts as shown in the sketch. To use the clamps, first bolt the movable end blocks into the appropriate hole that correlates to the size panel you're gluing up. Then place the work on the lower tier of clamps and apply glue to the edges. Next slide on the upper parts of the clamps and hand-tighten the nuts to align the boards being glued up. Last of all, insert and tighten the car jacks to put edge pressure on the glued lumber. *–Koji Katsuragi, Kumamoto, Japan*

SUNHILL MACHINERY

Take Advantage of Our Highly Discounted Freight Specials

$875

CT-1913 Chisel Morticer

- 1HP, Magnetic Controls
- Chisel Stroke: 5"
- Table Movement 16" x 3-1/2"

$1279

CT-20B 20" Bandsaw

- 14" Capacity, 20" Throat
- Accepts Blades from 1/8" to 1-1/2"

CT-60L 6" Long Bed Jointer

- 7" x 52" Extended Bed
- Enclosed Base & Motor

$389

CT-200L 8" Long Bed Jointer

- 9" x 72" Extended Bed
- 2HP 1PH Motor w/ Magnetic Starter

$809

$1145

MBS-250 10" Table Saw

- 3HP 1PH
- Standard w/precision extruded aluminum fence system

$498

FD-308 3 Roller, 4 Speed Feeder

- 1/2HP
- 10-38 FPM

$859

CT-38B 15" Two Speed Planer

The Original 15" Planer

- 3HP 1PH Motor w/Magnetic Starter

SP-102
3HP 1PH
$1295

SP-102 Two Speed Spindle Shaper

- Extra Heavy Duty Components
- Reversible & Interchangeable Spindles

5HP 3PH $1395

$995

CT-108 Edge Sander

- Inclined work table is adjustable for even belt wear, decreased sanding marks
- 6" x 108" Belt

Call Toll Free to Place Your Order: 800/544-1361

SUNHILL MACHINERY

SUNHILL MACHINERY
500 Andover Park East
Seattle, WA 98188
206/575-4131 • 206/575-3617 FAX
800/544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 80

Makita FREE FREIGHT • Same Day Service Low Prices On Largest Assortment

2012 12" SURFACE PLANER Includes Blades $478.00 List $895

3612BR 3 HP PLUNGE ROUTER Round Base $178.00 List $350

6095DWE CORDLESS DRILL, 9.6V. Now with steel case. Kit Incl.: Keyless Chuck, Charger, Case, & 2 Batteries $148.00 List $290

$484.00 List $819 2711 10" TABLE SAW

SPECIAL LS1011 10" SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW With FREE Makita Carbide Blade! $469.00 List $818

1900BW 3 1/4" PLANER w/ CASE & MINI CARBIDES $116.00 List $209

BO5000 RANDOM ORBIT SANDER Virtually eliminates swirl marks. Uses std. hook & loop paper. List $118 INTRO SPECIAL $69.00

6073D 3/8 CORDLESS DRIVER DRILL Var. Sp., Rev. List $130 SALE $79.00

RYOBI

NEW!

10" PRECISION BENCH TOP TABLE SAW BT3000 *INCLUDES FREE STAND* List $1112 SALE $599

CALL 1-800-262-5482 *That's 1-800-2MAKITA!*

HOME LUMBER CO.

449 WHITEWATER ST., WHITEWATER, WI 53190

READER SERVICE NO. 206

RIP SAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The **"affordable portable"** one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14".

Write or call for free brochure.

Better Built CORPORATION

(508) 657-5636

845 Woburn Street, Dept.FW, Wilmington, MA 01887

READER SERVICE NO. 135

COMING THIS FALL!

★*The* Woodworking Shows★

machinery
tools • supplies

- Baltimore/Wash.
- Chicago
- Columbus
- Denver
- Detroit
- No. California
- Portland
- Seattle
- So. California
- Twin Cities

• *And More!*

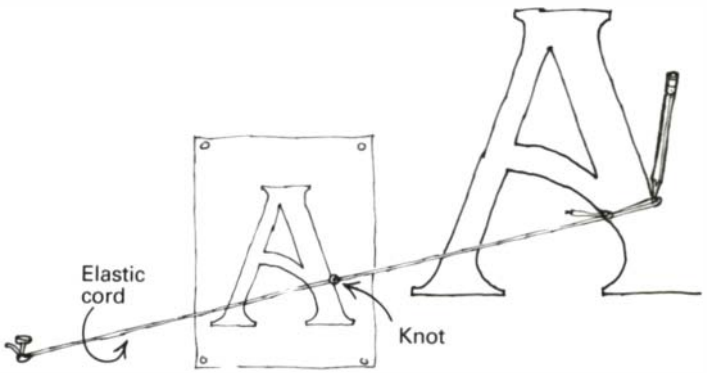
Call for free brochure

Monday - Friday 8 am - 5 pm Pacific Time

1-800/826-8257 or 310/477-8521

READER SERVICE NO. 11

Elastic pantograph



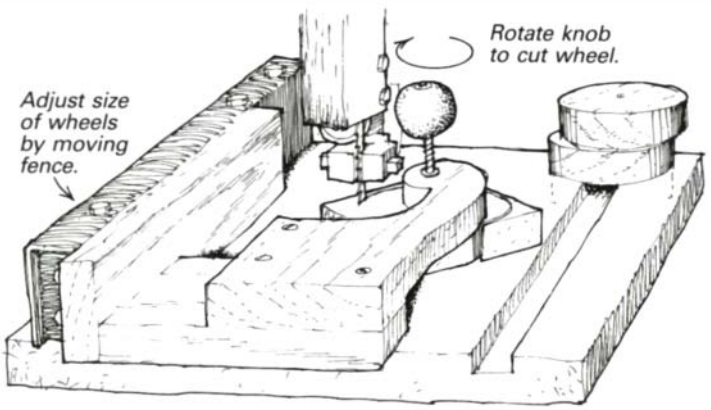
I use this elastic-cord pantograph to transfer designs from paper to wood for carving. You can buy small diameter elastic cord at mountaineering shops, or rob the shock cord from the inside of hollow tent poles. Set up the cord, nail, wood, paper and pencil as shown in the diagram. Keep tension on the cord at all times, and move the pencil so the knot in the cord follows the design on the paper to trace an enlarged version of the design.

The degree of enlargement can be varied by changing the position of the knot. The closer the knot is to the nail, the bigger the proportion of enlargement.

—Bob Cromwell, Royalston, Mass.

Quick tip: To ensure your suddenly acquired stock of free green wood doesn't crack or check before you get it on the lathe, keep it submerged in a tub of water. Wood can be preserved in this manner almost indefinitely. *—Earl R. Rice, Augusta, Ga.*

Cutting toy wheels on the bandsaw



The toy wheel cutting fixture I made for my Craftsman 12-in. bandsaw, attaches to the saw's fence with two screws. The fixture will cut out wheels ranging in diameter from 2 in. to 6 in. from ¾-in. stock. You can cut wheels from thicker stock by adding a spacer. Bandsawn wheels have advantages over those produced by a hole-saw: The diameter selection is infinite, and because there is no hole through the wheel, there's more flexibility in mounting.

To use the fixture, I first precut the wheel blanks about ½-in. larger than the finished wheel. Then I slide the blank into the fixture with the center of one edge pressed lightly against the blade. I insert the pivot-knob screw into the spacer hole and screw the knob into the blank about one or two turns. The spacer hole is lined with a piece of tubing, so it won't become enlarged. Then I turn on the saw and rotate the block into the blade by turning the knob. *—E. T. McCord, Tucson, Ariz.*

READER SERVICE NO. 91

READER SERVICE NO. 37

READER SERVICE NO. 83

Tablesawn coves

I've seen several articles lately describing how to cut coves by pushing the workpiece across the tablesaw at an angle using temporary guide fences. The trouble is they're all doing it the same way it was done 50 years ago—scratching rough coves 1/16-in. at a time with sawblades that were designed to cut kerfs.

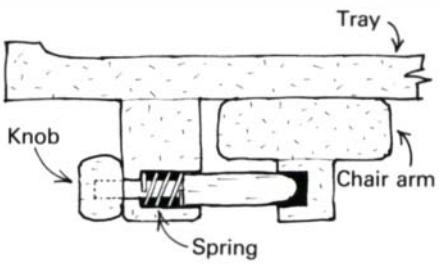
To cut smooth coves to full depth in one pass, simply replace the sawblade with a molding head fitted with radiused cutters. The molding head removes fluffy shavings—evidence that it is cutting, as opposed to whatever a sawblade does when the work is fed into it from the side. A second cut of 1/32-in. will produce a finish comparable to that of a commercially milled molding. Of course, for a very deep cove, you can remove the waste in more than one pass.

Cove-cutting is not for unsupervised beginners. Beyond the generally accepted safe work habits, I recommend a few special measures. First, use a snug-fitting insert, making sure it is flush to the saw's surface. Make sure the angled fence is held securely in place, and the cutters are sharp and clean. Apply wax to both table and guides so that the work will slide easily. Do not use push sticks—push blocks of the type available from Sears are much better for this operation. You can make your own push blocks from the rubber-padded floats used for finishing concrete. Last, feed the stock at a slow, steady rate. You will be delighted with the results. *—Tom Rose, Los Angeles, Cal.*

Quick tip: Storage boxes used to hold 5¼-in. computer diskettes (also available in 3½- and 8-in. sizes) make great organizers for 5-in. sanding discs. Just label the boxes' dividers for different grits, backings and coatings.

—Andrew J. Lenhart, Royal Oak, Mich.

High-chair-latching mechanism



After my son, Corey, was born, I wanted to build a high chair for him, but I didn't like the hardware that was available for attaching the removable tray to the chair.

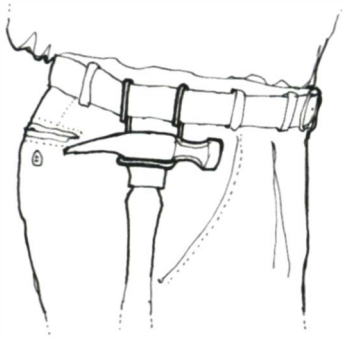
The replacement I designed is basically a modified bullet catch. But instead of installing the bullet pin in a blind hole, I turned the shank of the bullet longer and thinner, extended it out the back through a smaller hole and glued on a small knob. The spring-loaded bullet pin engages a small block, which is permanently attached to the chair under the arm. The block is all that's visible when the tray is removed. This design has lasted through three children without any problems.

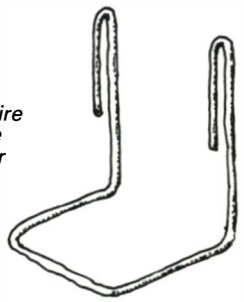
—Ben Troxell, San Jose, Cal.

Quick tip: When sanding small parts that can't be gripped with the fingers take a technique from the lapidary. Put a dollop of hot-melt glue on the back of the part and stick it on the end of a dowel. To remove the dowel, place the assembly in the freezer for a few minutes—the part will pop right off. This technique also works well for polishing small metal parts on a buffing wheel.

—Paul Marshall, Apache Junction, Ariz.

Hammer hanger





Bend wire to make hammer hanger.

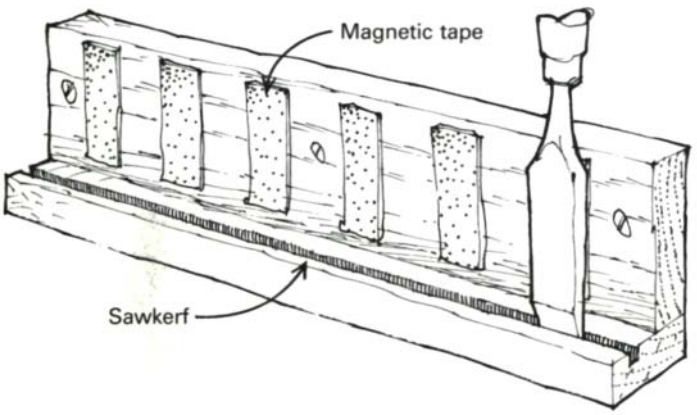
Forty-plus years ago, when I was an apprentice, all tradesmen wore overalls. An old-timer showed me the trick of inserting the hammer's handle into the side opening at the hip below the buttons. Always handy, the hammer's handle hangs along your leg without interfering with movement. Years later, after the overall's era had passed and leather aprons appeared, I found the hammer loops on the aprons were often in the wrong place for me. So I bent up a piece of 3/16-in. wire into a hammer hanger like the one shown above. The hanger slides over your belt to any position you prefer—in my case to the spot where I carried my hammer years ago. Most importantly, you can drop the hammer in the hanger without looking and retrieve it just as easily.

—Jerome Jahnke, Milwaukee, Wisc.

Quick tip: This simple idea has saved me hours of work when trying to trim dowel plugs flush with the surface. Simply tape a double layer of masking tape along the length of each side of the sole of a low-angled block plane. Now take a fine cut with a sharp blade. The plane rides just off the surface of the wood and neatly cuts the plug flush. A quick sanding finishes the job.

—Bob Gleason, Hilo, Hawaii.

Magnetic chisel-storage rack



I have found this simple-to-make storage rack extremely useful for chisels and turning tools. The sawkerf in the ledge both secures the blade of the tool and protects the finely honed cutting edge. Make the back board thick enough so that the handles won't hit the wall and prevent the blades from resting against the magnetic tape.

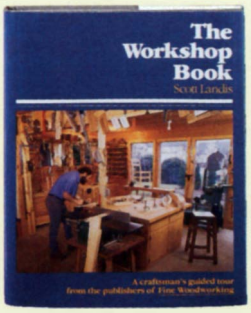
The self-adhesive magnetic tape is generally available at hardware and novelty stores. The tools can be removed and replaced easily but won't fall off by themselves; mine even stayed in place through a small earthquake.

—Roger Walker, Orleans, Ont. Canada

Choose from these *Fine Woodworking* favorites.

The Workshop Book

by Scott Landis



Discover new ways to build, improve and modify your workshop. In *The Workshop Book,* you'll learn how other woodworkers solve the problems you're up against, and you'll be able to create your own woodworking sanctuary in whatever space you can afford. Includes dozens of shop fixtures and accessories and 20 full floor plans for a wide range of shops. HARDCOVER, COLOR, 224 PAGES, 301 PHOTOS, 76 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070094,** PRICE **$34.95**

Small Shop Projects: Boxes

with Jim Cummins

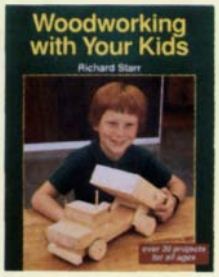
AWARD WINNER

This video helps you transform small wood scraps into a variety of interesting, useful and beautiful little boxes. You'll discover a level of precision and technical wizardry that will enhance your work. 60 MINUTES, ITEM **060057,** PRICE **$29.95**

Woodworking with Your Kids

by Richard Starr

NEWLY REVISED



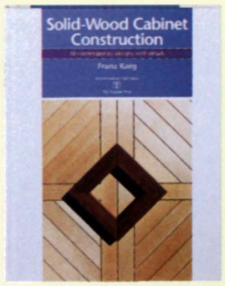
Over 30 favorite kids' projects and how to build them. Includes a new chapter on games. SOFTCOVER, 224 PAGES, 359 PHOTOS, 169 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070125,** PRICE **$14.95**

Design Book Five

Hundreds of breathtaking examples of what your fellow woodworkers are capable of. Includes contemporary and traditional furniture, imaginative accessories and more. SOFTCOVER, COLOR, 192 PAGES, 304 PHOTOS, ITEM **070086,** PRICE **$19.95**

Solid-Wood Cabinet Construction

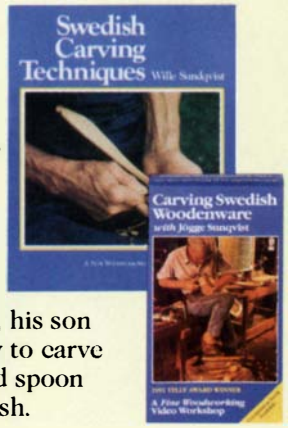
by Franz Karg



Learn how you can combine traditional construction methods with modern design. Here are cabinets, hutches, credenzas, wall units, desks and bookcases. Clear photographs and superbly detailed line drawings provide the construction details. HARDCOVER, 144 PAGES, 154 PHOTOS, 160 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070154,** PRICE **$24.95**

Swedish Carving Techniques

by Wille Sundqvist



Discover how to carve with knife and ax. Wille Sundqvist draws on the traditions of his forefathers to demonstrate how to carve spoons and bowls that are a pleasure to use. In the video, his son Jögge shows how to carve a dough bowl and spoon from start to finish.

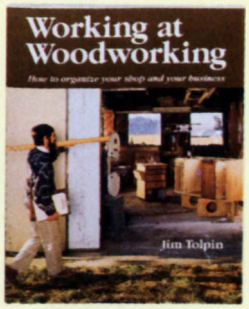
THE BOOK:
SOFTCOVER, 144 PAGES, 223 PHOTOS, 34 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070107,** PRICE **$15.95**

THE VIDEO:
60 MINUTES, ITEM **060035,** PRICE **$29.95**

SAVE $5.90 ON THE BOOK/VIDEO SET
ITEM **07A135,** PRICE **$40.00**

Working at Woodworking

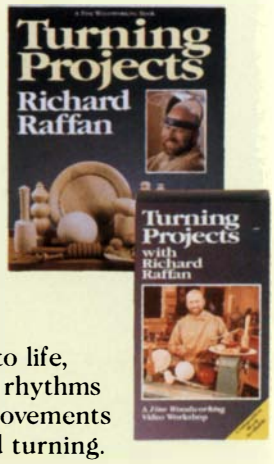
by Jim Tolpin



An experienced woodworker and businessman, Tolpin covers the three factors that lead to running a successful one- to two-person shop: organizing and equipping the shop, preparing and manufacturing the work, and running the business. SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 59 PHOTOS, 66 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070108,** PRICE **$21.95**

Turning Projects

by Richard Raffan



Complete a satisfying course in woodturning. Richard Raffan's book presents 23 intriguing projects—from rolling pins to hollow vessels. The video brings 12 of the projects to life, demonstrating the rhythms and skilled hand movements that make for good turning.

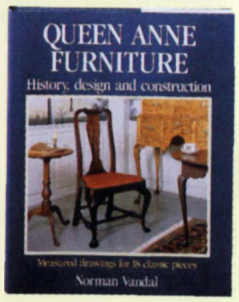
THE BOOK:
SOFTCOVER, 176 PAGES, 400 PHOTOS, 36 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070095,** PRICE **$19.95**

THE VIDEO:
90 MINUTES, ITEM **060065,** PRICE **$39.95**

SAVE $9.90 ON THE BOOK/VIDEO SET
ITEM **07A183,** PRICE **$50.00**

Queen Anne Furniture

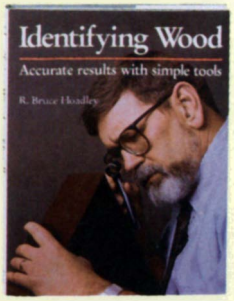
by Norman Vandal



Here's the most comprehensive book ever on this sophisticated American furniture style. You'll get measured drawings for 18 classic pieces of furniture, plus detailed information on making carved and turned cabriole legs. HARDCOVER, COLOR, 256 PAGES, 153 PHOTOS, 18 PLANS, ITEM **070089,** PRICE **$34.95**

Identifying Wood

by R. Bruce Hoadley

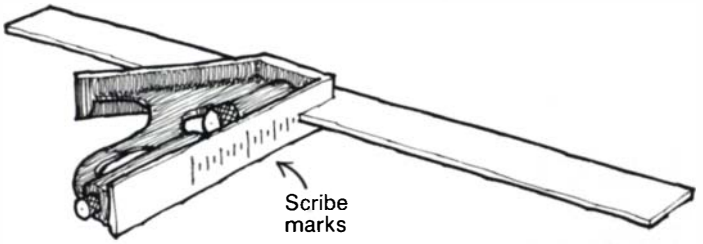


Be a wood detective! R. Bruce Hoadley helps you learn what to look for in any piece of wood and how to find it. Hundreds of charts, photos and microphotographs help you identify 180 different species of hardwoods, softwoods and tropical woods. HARDCOVER, COLOR, 240 PAGES, 393 PHOTOS, 34 DRAWINGS, ITEM **070088,** PRICE **$39.95**

TAUNTON BOOKS & VIDEOS
...by fellow enthusiasts

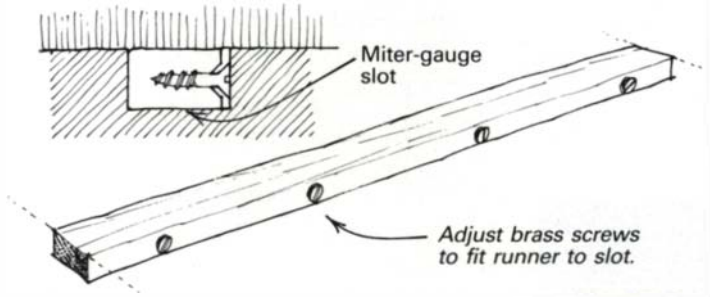
To order, use the envelope insert or call toll-free 1-800-888-8286.

Combination square improvement



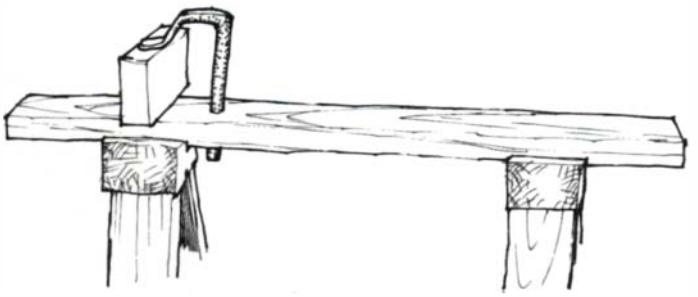
I scribed marks at ⅛-in. increments on the body of my combination square to help in transferring measurements. The marks are especially useful when laying out story sticks for cabinets. I didn't scribe the numbers, and 1/16-in. increments are easy enough to eyeball when needed. *—Tom Rodriguez, Westfield, Mass.*

Improved miter gauge runner



Over the years, I've seen many plans for homemade jigs that utilize a hardwood runner that fits in the miter-gauge slot. But, because wood shrinks and expands depending on the humidity, the runner's fit and, hence, the jig's accuracy will vary. To correct the problem, cut the runner a bit undersize so that it is loose in the slot. Then install four ½-in.-long brass screws in countersunk holes along one edge of the runner. You can adjust the screws to get a perfect fit, regardless of the humidity. The brass screws won't wear the sides of the slot and are easily replaced if they wear out. *—Larry Loo, M.D., Clovis, Cal.*

Sawhorse holdfast



Holdfast clamps are simple, inexpensive, quick to apply and just as quick to release. I keep one in my toolbox for use with my sawhorse in which I've drilled a few strategically placed holes. The clamp is especially valuable when I have to use both hands in a cutting operation and can't let the workpiece slip around. *—Don Rosati, Easton, Conn.*

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, *PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.*

AmMax TOOL CO.

Precision tools for skillful woodworkers

FREE * Complete catalog sent upon order.
* Plastic caliper ($4.00 value) for any order.

TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIPPED TOOLS

CALL TOLL FREE

1-800-782-6629 (NATIONWIDE)

(619) 271-9952 (CALIFORNIA)

CUTTER	TOOL #	CUT DIA.	CUT L.	SNK D.	PRICE
Straight	ST206	1/4	3/4	1/4	5.50
	ST208	5/16	3/4	1/4	5.50
	ST210	3/8	1	1/4	5.50
	ST213	1/2	1	1/4	5.50
	ST216	5/8	1	1/4	6.25
	ST219	3/4	3/4	1/4	8.95
	ST406	1/4	3/4	1/2	5.50
	ST408	5/16	1	1/2	5.50
	ST410	3/8	1	1/2	5.50
	ST413	1/2	1	1/2	5.50
	ST413L	1/2	1-3/16	1/2	6.95
	ST413E	1/2	2"	1/2	13.95
	ST416	5/8	1-3/16	1/2	7.50
	ST419	3/4	1-3/16	1/2	8.95
	ST422	7/8	1-3/16	1/2	10.50
	ST425	1	1-3/16	1/2	10.95
Flush Trim	FT210P	3/8	1/2	1/4	6.00
	FT210	3/8	1	1/4	6.50
	FT213	1/2	1	1/4	6.95
	FT213L	1/2	1-1/2	1/4	10.50
	FT410	3/8	1-3/16	1/2	6.50
	FT413	1/2	1-3/16	1/2	6.95
	FT413L	1/2	1-1/2	1/2	10.50
Dovetail	DV210	3/8	3/8	1/4	4.95
	DV213	1/2	1/2	1/4	4.95
	DV410	3/8	3/8	1/2	4.95
	DV413	1/2	1/2	1/2	4.95
	DV416	5/8	3/4	1/2	6.50
	DV419	3/4	1	1/2	6.95
	DV425	1	7/8	1/2	8.95
Core Box	CB206	1/4	1/4	1/4	8.00
	CB210	3/8	1/4	1/4	9.00
	CB213	1/2	5/16	1/4	11.00
	CB216	5/8	3/8	1/4	12.50
	CB219	3/4	1/2	1/4	14.00
	CB413	1/2	5/16	1/2	11.00
	CB416	5/8	3/8	1/2	12.50
	CB419	3/4	1/2	1/2	14.00
	CB422	7/8	5/8	1/2	16.95
	CB425	1	5/8	1/2	17.95
	CB432	1-1/4	3/4	1/2	25.95
	CB438	1-1/2	7/8	1/2	28.95
45° Chamfer	CH210	1	3/8	1/4	12.00
	CH213	1-3/16	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CH216	1-3/8	5/8	1/4	13.50
	CH416	1-3/8	5/8	1/2	14.00
	CH419	1-5/8	3/4	1/2	16.00
	CH422	1-7/8	7/8	1/2	19.00
	CH425	2-1/8	1	1/2	24.00
Rabbet 2 FLUTES	RB232	1-1/4	1/2	1/4	12.00
	RB432	1-1/4	1/2	1/2	12.00
	SL203-2	1-1/4	1/8	1/4	10.00
	SL205-2	1-1/4	3/16	1/4	11.00
	SL206-2	1-1/4	1/4	1/4	11.00
	SL210-2	1-1/4	3/8	1/4	12.00

	TOOL #	RADIU	CUT L.	SNK D.	PRICE
Rounding Over	CR201	1/16	3/8	1/4	10.00
	CR203	1/8	3/8	1/4	10.00
	CR205	3/16	7/16	1/4	10.00
	CR206	1/4	2/1	1/4	11.00
	CR208	5/16	9/16	1/4	12.95
	CR210	3/8	5/8	1/4	14.00
	CR213	1/2	3/4	1/4	16.00
	CR406	1/4	1/2	1/2	11.95
	CR410	3/8	5/8	1/2	14.00
	CR413	1/2	3/4	1/2	16.00
	CR416	5/8	7/8	1/2	19.00
	CR419	3/4	1	1/2	20.00
	CR425	1/2	1-1/4	1/2	32.50
	CR432	1-1/4	1-3/4	1/2	42.95
Roman Ogee	RO204	5/32	1/2	1/4	15.00
	RO206	1/4	3/4	1/4	16.00
	RO404	5/32	1/2	1/2	15.00
	RO406	1/4	3/4	1/2	16.00
Cove	CV203	1/8	3/8	1/4	11.00
	CV205	3/16	7/16	1/4	11.00
	CV206	1/4	1/2	1/4	11.00
	CV208	5/16	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CV210	3/8	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CV213	1/2	5/8	1/4	13.00
	CV406	1/4	1/2	1/2	12.00
	CV410	3/8	1/2	1/2	12.50
	CV413	1/2	1/2	1/2	13.50
	CV419	3/4	7/8	1/2	27.00
Classical	CS203	1/8	5/8	1/4	18.00
	CS206	1/4	7/8	1/4	19.00
	CS403	1/8	5/8	1/2	18.00
	CS406	1/4	7/8	1/2	19.00
HALF ROUND	HR203	1/4 D	5/8	1/4	12.50
	HR205	3/8 D	11/16	1/4	13.50
	HR206	1/2 D	3/4	1/4	14.50
	HR208	5/8 D	1	1/4	16.00
	HR210	3/4 D	1-1/8	1/4	16.00
	HR410	3/4 D	1-1/8	1/2	17.00
	HR413	1 D	1-3/8	1/2	18.00
	HR416	1-1/4 D	1-5/8	1/2	35.00
	HR419	1-1/2 D	1-7/8	1/2	40.00

CARBIDE TIPPED HORIZONTAL PANEL RAISING $49 EACH

* Industrial Quality Grade C3 Tungsten Carbide Tipped
* 3 mm Thickness Carbide Offer Longer Life.

3/4" BORE	C931	C984	C985	C986	C987
1-1/4" BORE		C1084	C1085	C1086	C1087

REDUCING BUSHING: $2 / PAIR

Top of the line Nicholson

10" 60T **$39.99**
10" 36T **$18.10**
10" 40T **$26.89**
Retail values up to $60

Made In U.S.A.

Carbide Tipped

NEW PRODUCTS

2-piece Stile & Rail -- $69 a set

CR01 OG02 BE03 PL04

OGEE FILLET PANEL RAISING
1/2" SHANK ONLY
OF466 2-5/8" $24.00
OF476 3-1/4" $39.00

STILE & RAIL
Reversable
RS248
1/4" shank $37
RS448
1/2" shank $37

3 WINGS, 8 CUTTING EDGES
FINGER JOINTER
FJ463
1/2" shank $53

LOCK MITRE
ML470 $34
1/2" shank
FOR 5/8" TO 1-1/8" STOCK

KEY HOLE
KH210
1/4" shank
$6.50

TONGUE & GROOVE
1/4" SHANK $28
FOR 5/8" TO 3/4" STOCK
1/2" SHANK $29
FOR 5/8" TO 1" STOCK

3 WINGS SHAPER CUTTERS
3/4" BORE

$140 C940 CONCAVE STILE & RAIL SET

$140 C994 OGEE STILE & RAIL SET

$140 C945 CONVEX STILE & RAIL SET

REVERSIBLE STILE & RAIL C965 $45

LOCK MITRE C998 $42

FINGER JOINT C961 $69

GLUE JOINT C911 $32

NET 30 DAYS TO GOVERNMENT AGENCIES, SCHOOLS.

SAME DAY SHIPPING *Count on us!*
Shipping is FREE for orders over $60 and is only $2 for smaller orders.

HOURS: MON thru FRI 7 AM to 6 PM
NEW: SAT 8 AM — 2 PM

SEND YOUR CHECK TO:
AMMAX TOOLS CO.
P.O. BOX 520
POWAY, CA 92074

READER SERVICE NO. 77

It's Your Turn!

Record

Coronet CL-3... The latest Woodturning Lathe for the professional or craftsman.

Heavy Duty cast iron head and tail stocks combined with the 1 1/2" diameter solid twin bed bars reduce vibration to a minimum.

Full 1" spindle supports heavy loads

Massive tapered bronze adjustable bearing for zero float

The adjustable main bearing is silent running, unlike roller bearings. The rotating head stock allows face plate turning up to 30" diameter (with optional bowl attachment).

Features 5 speed Poly "V" Drive, and continuously rated 3/4 H.P. TEFC motor. Between centres capacity available in 36" or 48".

See these and other great Record Tools at your Dealer today!

Record Tools

RECORD TOOLS INC.
1915 Clements Road. #1, Pickering, Ontario, Canada L1W 3V1
Telephone: (416) 428-1077 Fax: (416) 428-7555
USA Toll Free: 1-800-267-8367
Canada Toll Free: 1-800-263-7512

READER SERVICE NO. 128

GET TO THE FINISH LINE FASTER

WITH THE HORSEPOWER, SPEED AND PRECISION OF A PERFORMAX DRUM SANDER

Stride forward to your next project faster. A Performax Drum Sander will reduce your project time from start to finish. Exclusive features allow you to surface rough-sawn lumber, to dimension "unusable" stock, to clean-up glued panels, to finish sand the thinnest veneers, to sand stock as wide as 44", as short as 2½", and as thick as 4".

Don't be left in the sawdust. Select the model to fit your budget and your needs. Prices start at $300. Call Toll-Free today for brochures and the dealer nearest you, or write to:

Made in the U.S.A.

12211 Woodlake Drive, FW2, Burnsville, MN 55337

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.

1-800-334-4910
or (612) 895-9922

READER SERVICE NO. 159

Stanley #29 handplane

I would appreciate any information you can give me about the Stanley #29 plane I own. When was it manufactured? Is it a collector's item, and what does the 29 stand for?

—George Erickson, Two Harbors, Minn.

Richard Starr replies: Your Stanley #29 is a metal-and-wood bench plane that's 20 in. long with a 2⅜-in.-wide cutter. It is called a *transitional plane* by collectors because it has the mechanism of an all-metal bench plane grafted to a hardwood sole, typically made of beech. Stanley offered these planes in a variety of sizes and shapes, apparently to satisfy workers who were not willing to give up the advantages of a wooden sole (i.e. lighter weight and less friction sliding over the stock). They were slightly cheaper than all-metal planes.

Handplane designs changed in the second half of the 19th century because lots of clever people sought efficient ways to replace the cutter and wedge of the traditional wooden plane. Eventually, one design rose to the top of the heap and has survived as the familiar metal bench plane. This plane, developed by Leonard Bailey and others at the Stanley Company, was copied by many other manufacturers even back then. These are the features that made the new concept so successful: a thin blade that's cheap to replace and easy to sharpen; a cap iron for stiffening the blade and to act as a chip breaker; a cam-actuated lever cap to apply rigid pressure to the cap iron yet release quickly for disassembly; a screw adjustment for setting the thickness of cut and a lateral-adjustment lever for squaring the blade to the sole.

Although your #29 was probably manufactured between 1870 and 1918, Alvin Sellens in his book *The Stanley Plane* (available from Early American Industries Association Book Sales, John A. Watson, PO Box 2128, Empire State Plaza Station, Albany, N.Y. 12220-0128.) suggests several ways to date your plane more accurately. If the name *Bailey* appears forward of the front knob, the tool was probably made after 1909. The frogs on planes made earlier were secured to the stock by wood screws, but after 1912, these were replaced by machine screws, which threaded into metal bushings inserted in the wood (In my experience, I've had the earlier-style frogs loosen repeatedly, so I consider the metal bushings a big improvement).

What does the number *29* stand for? More than a century ago, the Stanley Company evolved a numbering system arcane enough to mystify a cryptographer. The top-of-the-line series of transitional planes, like yours, were numbered from 21 to 37. As far as I can tell, *#29* means that your plane is slightly larger than #28 and a bit smaller than #30. However, a Stanley #34 is 30 in. long, but a #35 is only 9 in. long. Go figure. Perusing Sellens' book on Stanley planes will yield lots of additional, interesting history, but will produce no more information about Stanley's numbering system.

[Richard Starr is a teacher and the author of *Woodworking with Your Kids*, published by The Taunton Press]

Getting the make on mahoe

When I was in Jamaica some years ago, I saw a striking local wood called mahoe. I managed to get some shipped to this country and made a stack-laminated table from it. The mahoe turned out to have good working qualities, except it seemed a little too unstable for stack construction. I have never seen this wood in commerce in this country. What can you tell me about it? —William V. Dorwart, Jr., Bala Cynwyd, Pa.

Jon Arno replies: Mahoe is a member of the mallow family, Malvaceae, as are cotton and okra. In fact, mahoe belongs to the same genus as okra, *Hibiscus esculentus*. The two species logged for mahoe lumber are *H. tiliaceus* and *H. elatus,* found on some of the larger islands of the Caribbean and in extreme southern Florida. This diffuse-porous wood has a very fine texture and is similar in appearance to yellow poplar *(Liriodendron tulipifera)*. Mahoe's sapwood is stark white while the heartwood is often tinted with dark, olive-green or black highlights. The wood tends to have a higher surface luster than yellow poplar and the highlights in the heartwood occasionally vary from their normal green to a strikingly vivid, grayish blue. Unlike yellow poplar, mahoe has considerable resistance to attack by fungi and is suitable for exterior use. Also, with an average specific gravity of 0.62 (ovendry weight/green volume), mahoe tends to be a heavier and harder wood than yellow poplar.

Mahoe, especially the mountain variety *H. elatus,* which may attain a height of 70 feet and produce logs of up to 18 in. dia., is a much prized cabinetwood in Cuba. But owing to our government's poor relationship with the current Cuban government, very little of this wood finds its way to the American market. As you've been fortunate to discover, the mountain species also grows in Jamaica, however supplies there are limited. And what little mahoe is to be found growing in Florida is stunted and too shrubby to produce much more than an occasional bowl blank (Florida represents the northern extreme of mahoe's range).

Despite the negative experience you seem to have had with the wood's shrinkage, mahoe is not known for its lack of stability. I suspect the wood you had shipped from Jamaica, being air dried in the humid climate, simply arrived with too much remaining moisture to allow it to be safely put to immediate use. When importing tropical lumber of any kind, it's wise to sticker the boards for a few months and let the wood acclimate to our generally drier climate.

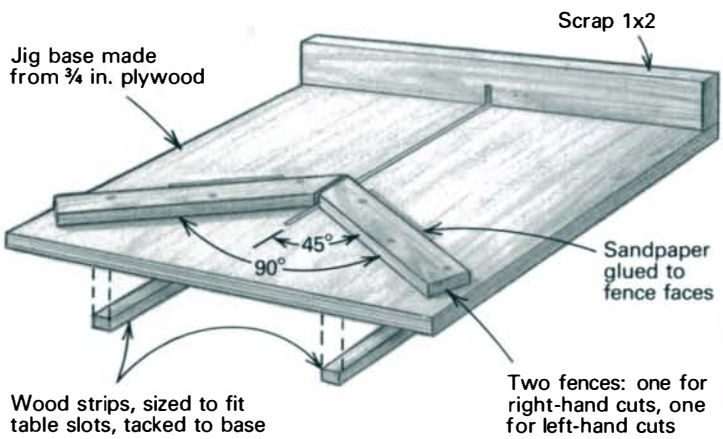
[Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Schaumburg, Ill.]

Perfect tablesaw miters

I am gearing up for a project that requires numerous precise 45° miter joints. I can use all the help I can get in creating a jig for these cuts, to get my project off to a good start.

—Fletcher K. Wood, Kanab, Utah

Sandor Nagyszalanczy replies: The best method I've seen for cutting dead-on 45° miters uses a simple plywood jig on the tablesaw. The device, as shown in the drawing below, has two fences, one for left-hand miters, and one for right-hand miters. These fences are precisely oriented and fixed to a plywood base with runners that fit a tablesaw's miter slots. The workpiece is held against one of the fences and the jig pushed forward to make the cut.



To make the jig, start with a piece of ⅝-in.- or ¾-in.-thick plywood (particleboard is okay, but it's much heavier and not as strong) about the same size and shape as your saw table. If you are planning to cut some really wide or long pieces, you might want to make the base even larger. Now make two strips, sized to fit your miter slots exactly, and glue and tack them to the bottom of the base. Glue and screw a scrap 1x2 to the top back edge of the base. With the blade set to cut all the way through the plywood, slide the jig into the blade so that it cuts about halfway into the base.

WOODWORKING, CARVING, TOYMAKING, CARPENTRY

BOOKS & VIDEOS

MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE

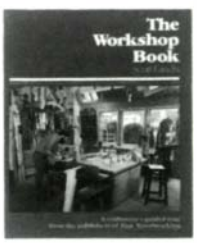
602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY 40508

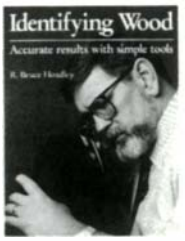
VISA, MC, AM.EX., CHECKS ACCEPTED, ADD $3 FOR C.O.D.

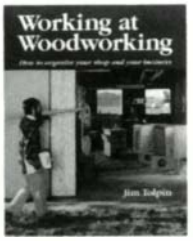
TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-243-0713**

INQUIRIES CALL **606-255-5444**

SEND $2 FOR THE MOST COMPLETE 64 PAGE CATALOG ON WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS







NEW BOOKS

Mastering Woodworking Machines (Duginske)	$23	Making Stringed Instruments (Buchanan)	$19
Woodworking Tools You Can Make	$12	World Woods In Color (Lincoln)	$46
The Workshop Book (Landis)	$32	Table Saw Techniques (Cliffe)	$16
Graphic Guide To Frame Construction (Thallon)	$29	Queen Ann Furniture (Vandal)	$32
Craftsman Style Houses (Fine Home Building)	$24	Making Kitchen Cabinets (Levine)	$18
Antique & Collectible Stanley Tools (Walter)	$24	A Treatise On Stairbuilding And Handrailing (Mowat)	$22
Carving Totem Poles And Masks (Bridgewater)	$14	Trim Carpentry (Savage)	$18
Working at Woodworking (Tolpin)	$21	Antique Tool Collectors Guide To Value (Barlowe)	$14
Identifying Wood (Hoadley)	$38	Sam Maloof, Woodworker (Maloof)	$38
Scroll Saw Holiday Patterns (Spielman)	$12	**VIDEOS**	
		Build A Kentucky Rifle (2½ hr.)	$50
		Knifemaking (70 min.)	$40

READER SERVICE NO. 202

Some of your best tools are lost on your bookshelf...

...but now you can find them.

THE PC INDEX to Fine Woodworking®

FWW is a reference work filled with information tools for your craft. Now use your PC to review the contents of all issues for titles, descriptions and authors of feature articles as well as for topics covered in the regular departments including Letters, Methods of Work, Questions and Answers and even Back Covers.

Enter any keyword and in seconds search the entire index for a list of matching entries. For example, there are currently **65 entries found matching the keyword VENEER** and each entry describes the context and directs you to its corresponding issue and page. THE PC INDEX is arranged by issue and contains over 2400 entries covering more than 3500 topics. You can also key in your new magazines to THE PC INDEX so that it is always up to date. No need to purchase updates. But if you don't type, you may purchase a complete update from us at any time for only $12.95.

Special Bonus! The Taunton Press books containing articles reprinted from FWW are cross referenced in THE PC INDEX. From the magazine index, one keystroke directs you to the book and page of the reprint.

Only $29.95 plus $3.50 P/H.
(MA orders add $1.50 tax)
Orders only call toll free 24 hrs., 7 days

1-800-831-3200

Or mail check or money order (U.S. funds) to:
THE PC INDEX, Meredith Associates
P.O. Box 792
Westford, MA 01886-0792
FAX ORDERS (508) 392-0255

Minimum system required: Any PC compatible computer with min. 512K memory. DOS 2.2 or later. Program enhanced with hard disk drive and/or color monitor. When ordering, please specify 5.25" or 3.5" diskettes.

READER SERVICE NO. 97

Anytime Anywhere Anywood

CURVED or STRAIGHT MOLDINGS

Both are yours with W&H Molder/Planer

Thousands of professionals and serious woodworkers use our American-made cast iron molder/planers to produce smooth moldings, raised panels, crowns and curved molding.

In the shop or at the job site, W&H meets your needs every day with quick knife changeover and ultimate versatility with all kinds of wood.

Over 40 years of experience supports our products with a 5 year warranty! Call or write today for our **FREE** information kit!

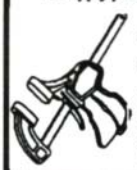
Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.
Dept. 132 EB
P.O. Box 1149, Wilton, NH 03086
800-258-1380 (USA) or 603-654-6828 FAX 603-654-5446

READER SERVICE NO. 68

QUICK-GRIP

The One Handed Bar CLAMP

To apply pressure just squeeze the handle

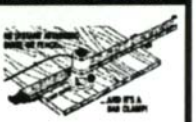


#	Jaw Opening	Spec!
Q506	6"	$12.95
Q512	12"	14.95
Q518	18"	15.95
Q524	24"	17.95
Q536	36"	19.95

7pc. Bar Clamp Kit
For corner clamping & edge gluing!
REG. $29.95 *SPEC!* $17.95
Includes: 6" clamp, 2 reg. pads, 2 full face pads, 1 corner brkt. 1 corner pad #Q577

TRU-GRIP CLAMP 'N TOOL GUIDE MADE IN THE U.S.A.

CLAMP 'N TOOL GUIDE
The First Bar Clamp That's Also An "Obstruction Free" Straight Edge!



24" Grip (CT24C)	$21.95
36" Grip (CT36C)	25.95
50" Grip (CT50C)	28.95

BACK-TO-BACK BENCH CLAMP
The "Instant Set-Up" Portable Bench Clamping System!

18" Grip (BB18C)	$30.95
36" Grip (BB36C)	37.95
50" Grip (BB50C)	44.95

Moon's Saw & Tool Inc. 2531-39 N. ASHLAND AVE. CHICAGO, IL 60614
(312) 549-7924 Call Toll Free: 1 (800)447-7371 Visa, M/C & DiscoverCard Accepted

READER SERVICE NO. 105

NEW **CASCADE TOOLS, INC.**

92C-104

ROSETTE CUTTERHEAD

This is definitely the best rosette cutter on the market. Not only will it shape rosettes, but it will make rabbets, raised panels and more! — all on your drill press.

This is one tool that does it all!

Rosette, Panel, Rabbeting and Planing Knives Available.

CUTTERHEAD Part No. C1590 ONLY $29.95

VISA 24 HRS. A DAY! **1-800-235-0272** MasterCard
ASK FOR A FREE CATALOG!

READER SERVICE NO. 93

To make the fences, cut two strips, each about 2½ in. wide, with 45° miters on the ends. Glue narrow strips of 120-grit sandpaper to the edges of the strips that end in the miter points. (The sandpaper will help keep the workpiece from slipping along the fence later). Now butt the ends of the miter together, and use an accurate framing square to keep the strips square to one another. Place the miter over the sawkerf in the jig base and carefully orient the fence assembly to a 45° angle to the line of cut (see the drawing). Glue and screw the fences down; then slide the jig into the running sawblade just far enough to cut through the end of the fence miter.

To use the jig, first cut your frame parts to approximate length, and hold the parts firmly against one fence or the other while pushing the jig through the miter cut. By making sure all pairs of frame members are exactly the same length and by making right and left hand cuts using the two fences, you can be assured of always getting a perfectly square frame.

[Sandor Nagyszalanczy is managing editor of *Fine Woodworking*]

Moving your power tools to Europe

I am planning to return to Norway and wish to take my power tools with me. Will I be able to run my tools that are designed to run on regular U.S. household current? If not, can I buy a converter that'll allow me to use them in Europe?

—Bard Schive, Houston, Tex.

Ed Cowern replies: If you want to use tools made to run on standard 110 volt (v), 60-cycle U.S. household power in a country that uses 220v, 50-cycle current (the standard power in Europe), you must first consider the type of motor in the tool or machine. Most portable power tools, such as drills, routers and belt sanders, are driven by universal motors. As their name implies, universal motors will run at their designated voltage regardless of the number of cycles in the AC current (most will also run on DC current). The only catch to using your portable power tools in Europe is that you'll still have to buy a transformer that steps down the 220v power to 110v. Such transformers are generally available in ready-made power converters, but these are usually designed to handle only very low power requirements, such as a traveler's hairdryer or electric shaver. To handle your power tools, you'll probably have to buy a transformer from an electrical supply house. You'll need to buy one that is nameplated for 50/60 cycles and will handle the power requirements of the tool. Different sized transformers are distinguished by their volt-ampere rating or kilovolt-ampere rating. To determine the size of transformer you'll need, multiply the number of amps your most powerful tool uses (check its nameplate) by the tool's voltage. The result is the volt-ampere requirement of the tool (to get the kilovolt-ampere rating, divide this number by 1000). Buying a transformer slightly larger than this will allow you to run any of your portable power tools.

Usually transformers do not come with power cords or outlets, so it will be necessary for you to have a competent electrical technician wire the input and output of the transformer for your use. An on/off switch or circuit breaker and a pilot light on the input side of the transformer would be desirable so that it could be turned off when not in use. The pilot light reminds you that the transformer is turned on.

Stationary machines such as tablesaws, jointers and drill presses are typically run by induction motors, though some smaller "homeshop" models employ universal motors. If your motors are nameplated for 50/60 cycles (many are) and will run on either 110v or 220v, all you have to do is rewire the motor for the higher voltage. Then the motor will run directly on 220v, 50-cycle power.

SUPER TOOL SALE

WE WILL MEET ALL ADVERTISED PRICES

MAKITA

ALL MAKITA ACCESSORIES 30% OFF

SUPER SPECIAL	9.6Volt BATTTERY	$ 25.95
	7.2Volt BATTTERY	24.95
	9.6Volt CHARGER	35.95
	7.2Volt CHARGER	33.95
6010DWK	3/8" Cordless Drill Kit 7.2Volt	94.00
6040DW	3/8" Cordless Drill Rev.	46.00
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6Volt	136.00
DA3000DW	3/8" Angle Drill 7.2Volt	134.00
4200N	4-3/8" Circular Saw 7.5amps	127.00
5007NB	7-1/4" Circular Saw 13amps	112.00
BO4510	1/4 Sheet Pad Sander	51.00
9924B	3"x24" Belt Sander	144.00
3620	1-1/4H.P. Plunge Router	108.00
9501BZ	4" Grinder 3.5amps	68.00
JR3000V	Variable Speed Recip. Saw w/case	128.00
HP1030W	3/8" Hammer Drill Variable Speed Rev.	119.00
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	265.00
6404	3/8" Drill Rev. 0–2100 rpm.	57.00
3606	1H.P. Router 7.0amps	91.00
1900BW	3-3/4" Planer w/Case	112.00
LS1440	14" Mitre Saw	419.00
2711	10" Table Saw with Electric Brake	475.00

BLACK & DECKER

1703-1	10" Mitre Saw w/60T Carbide Blade	$179.00
3303	Elu 1H.P. Plunge Router w/Parallel Fence	99.00
3310	1-1/2H.P. Cyclone Router	116.00
3328	Elu 3-1/2H.P. Router	282.00

HITACHI

DTC-10	3/8" Cordless 2-speed Rev. Drill 7.2Volt	$ 63.00
DV14V	9/16" Horn. Drill Var. Speed Rev.	99.00
DV100	3/8" Cordless Hammer Drill 9.6Volt	122.00

SKIL

77	7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw	$144.00
2735-04	12Volt Var. Speed Cordless Drill w/case 2 Batt. & extra Special 5pc. Bit Set	134.00
7484	5" Random Orbit Sander	99.00
1605-02	4" Plate Joiner Kit w/Case	119.00
BE6RL	3/8" Variable Speed Rev.	$ 67.00
SBE401RL	3/8" Variable Speed Rev.	79.00
SB2E16RL	1/2" Two Range Var. Rev.	118.00
EZ1381	1/2" Cordless Drill	134.00

PORTER CABLE

7310	Laminate Trimmer 5.6amps	$ 86.00
309	Laminate Trimmer 3.8amps	97.00
330	Speed Block Finishing Sander 1/4 sheet	57.00
100	7/8H.P. Router	94.00
690	1-1/2H.P. Router	136.00
555	Plate Biscuit Joiner w/case	169.00
621	3/8" Variable Speed Drill	99.00
9629	6 Spd. Electronic Tiger™ Saw Kit	138.00
7750	1/2" Variable Speed Hammer Drill Rev.	142.00
7335	Var. Speed Random Orbit Sander w/5" pad	133.00
7336	Var. Speed Random Orbit Sander w/6" pad	135.00

BOSCH

30% OFF BOSCH JIG SAW BLADES

3050VSRK-1	3/8" Dual Torque VSR Cordless Driver Drill Kit	$104.00
3280DVS	5" Random Orbit Dustless Sander	109.00
1158VSR	3/8" Pistol Grip Drill – Heavy Duty	59.00
1604	1-3/4 H.P. Router	128.00
1581VS	Orbital Action Jig Saw	139.00
1273DVS	4"x24" Variable Speed Belt Sander	199.00

BOSTITCH

T28-5	Stapler Nailer	$268.00
N60FN	Finish Nailer	334.00
N80C	Coil Nailer	398.00
N80S	Stick Nailer	398.00

MILWAUKEE

6016	1/4 Sheet Orbital Finishing Sander	$ 49.00
6256	Top Handle Jig Saw	138.00
6511	2-Speed Sawzall w/Case and Blades	128.00
6527	Super Sawzall Var. w/Case and Blades	166.00

FREUD

LU72M010	10"x40T ATB Wood Combo Blade	$ 36.00
LU82M010	10"x60T TCG Cut Off Blade	48.00
LU84M010	10"x50T ATB Wood Combo Blade	41.00
LU85M010	10"x80T ATB Wood Combo Blade	59.00
LM72M010	10"x24T Flat Top Rip Blade	36.00
LU87M010	10"x24T Rip Blade Thin Kerf	37.00
LU89M010	10"x72T TCH Non Ferrous Metals	64.00
SD308	8" Dado Set with Carrying Case	118.00
FT2000	3-1/4H.P. Router	185.00
JS100	Joiner System	176.00
EB100	Edge Banding System	217.00

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-228-6652

FROM U.S.A., CANADA, PUERTO RICO AND VIRGIN ISLANDS • FAX: (305) 989-5738

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL U.S. ON MOST ORDERS

CHECK • MONEY ORDERS • VISA • MASTER CARD • DISCOVER CARD • C.O.D. CHARGE $5.00

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE • PLEASE CALL FOR OTHER QUOTES

AAA TOOL WHOLESALERS

6011 MAYO STREET • HOLLYWOOD, FLORIDA 33023

SERVING THE TOOL TRADE SINCE 1958

READER SERVICE NO. 81

ATTENTION ALL WOODCARVERS!!

NEW

At last... ...your own magazine

WOODCARVING

A unique ***NEW*** magazine that covers all aspects of woodcarving. It is written with the interests of both the experienced and aspiring woodcarver in mind. Regular features include Product and Equipment reviews; exploration of woodcarving techniques; well illustrated projects, ideas, hints and tips. WOODCARVING magazine will become the most useful tool in your workshop!

WOODCARVING is a quarterly magazine and the first issue will be published in the summer.

Magazine Subscription:
1 Year US $27.50, 2 Years US $49.50.

For further information on ***WOODCARVING*** call toll-free (24hrs) on 1-800 225 9262 or return the coupon below to: GMC Publications Ltd., 166 High Street, Lewes, East Sussex BN7 1XU, United Kingdom.

Yes! Please send me details on ***WOODCARVING.***

NAME

ADDRESS

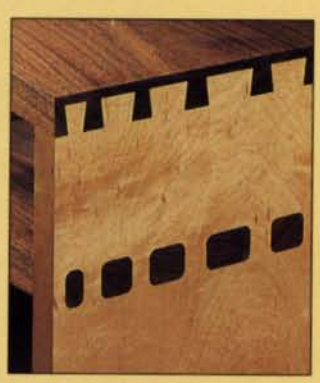
CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE

3 FW

Our Famous Dovetail Jigs Really have the Experts Talking

"Certainly no production workshop should be without one of these, and the serious home craftsman will find great joy in using it."
JOHN SAINSBURY'S ROUTER WORKSHOP

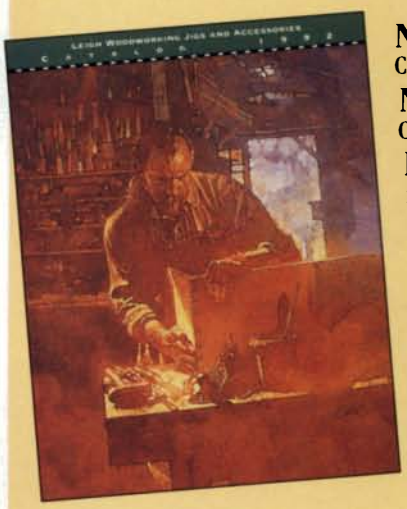


"A production-quality machine...we found it easy to use."
BETTER HOMES AND GARDENS WOOD MAGAZINE

"I was amazed that this jig...could make so many joints...in any pattern you like..."
FINE WOODWORKING MAGAZINE

"The Leigh Jig cut through dovetails that looked identical to those cut by hand, and fit together as if they had been cut by a master."
WOODSMITH MAGAZINE

And our New FREE Full Colour Catalog will show you Why.



NEW! Through Dovetail Joint Cutter Profiles.

NEW! Half-Blind Dovetail Joint Cutter Profiles.

NEW! Universal Guidebushes to fit even more routers.

NEW! See Leigh jigs in use in "The New Yankee Workshop" videos.

PLUS! The only Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment ever made.

AND! Top woodworkers worldwide share their projects and comments.

In U.S.A. ☎ or Canada
Call Toll Free
1 800 663-8932
Or Fax Us At
604 464-7404

Or Mail Us The Coupon Below:

Leigh Industries Ltd.
P.O. Box 357
1585 Broadway Street
Port Coquitlam, B.C.
Canada V3C 4K6

YES, send me my FREE Dovetail Jig and Accessories Catalog.

LEIGH

Name

Address

State/Prov.

Country Zip/Postal Code FWW

If your motors are nameplated for 60 cycles only, the complications of converting them to run on 50 cycles are difficult enough to warrant buying new 50 cycle motors when you get to Europe. Converters that change 50 cycles to 60 cycles are expensive and not readily available for handling single-phase power.
[Ed Cowern is an electrical engineer and president of EMS, a company that distributes Baldor electric motors.]

Problems with slow-drying tung oil

I recently rented Frank Klausz's video on wood finishing, and was particularly interested in his use of tung oil. But when I purchased a can of Pure Tung Oil from Liberon and tried to follow his method, the finish was extremely slow to dry. What am I doing wrong? *—Antony Porter, Lorpoint, Cornwall, England*

Chris Minick replies: Oil finishes are popular with woodworkers because they are easy to apply, give consistent, predictable results and are easy to repair. They do have two major drawbacks though: long drying times and marginal protection qualities.

As you have already found, thick coats of oil are very slow to dry. There are two reasons for the slow drying. First, all vegetable oils, such as tung oil, contain naturally occurring antioxidants which prevent the oil from hardening while still in the plant. These antioxidants must evaporate from the oil before any drying can take place. Hence, applying a too-thick coat of oil will retard the release of the antioxidants, resulting in a long drying time.

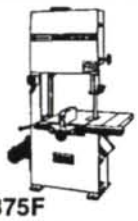
Second, oils dry by a process called oxidative polymerization. Oxygen is absorbed from the air and causes the oil molecules to crosslink, forming the finish film. As you would expect, the surface of a heavy coat of oil dries first, skins over and forms an effective oxygen barrier. Oxygen must now diffuse through the cured surface film to polymerize the oil that's uncured below, which is a very slow process. Metallic driers can be added to most drying oils to speed up the drying process. This fix doesn't work with all oils though, tung oil being the most famous exception. Tung oil polymerizes by a unique mechanism different from other common oils and will not respond to metallic drier treatment.

Two things can be done to overcome the drying problems. If you prefer to use conventional oil finishes, such as raw tung or linseed, apply *very* thin coats and wait at least 24 hours. between coats. The better solution though, is to use a modified drying oil, like polymerized tung oil or one of the Danish-oil products. Regardless of brand, traditional Danish-oil finishes are mixtures of alkyd resins, drying oils, and solvents. These products look, act and apply like conventional oils but eliminate the lengthy drying time. This added benefit provided by the alkyd modification provides a harder, more durable finish that still retains the easy repairability feature of conventional oils.

As with conventional oils, the key to success when using any any drying oil as a finish is to apply multiple *thin* coats. Eight-to-ten coats may be necessary to provide sufficient protection for heavily used furniture, such as dining room tables. A sufficiently thin coat can be applied by using a wipe-on/wipe-off technique. Saturate a cloth with oil and wipe a liberal coat on your project. Apply enough oil to visually wet the surface. Then allow the oil to soak into the wood for 20 to 30 minutes and wipe off the excess. Let the remaining thin oil film dry for at least 24 hours, and repeat the process until you are satisfied with the appearance.
[Chris Minick is a product development chemist and amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.]

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q & A, Fine Woodworking, *PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.*


C15FB


CB75F

HITACHI Super Specials


C8FB


P12RA


C7SB


TR12

Check Listings Below

PORTER-CABLE

ROUTERS

100	7/8 Hp Router	175	104
690	1-1/2 Hp Router 10A	240	134
691	1-1/2 Hp D-Handle Router	260	141
695	1-1/2 Hp Router-Shaper Table	335	203
696	Router-Shaper Table	185	122
693	1-1/2 Hp Plunge Router	295	165
6931	Plunge Router Base	120	75
7518	3-1/4 Hp 5 Speed Router	475	265
7519	3-1/4 Hp Router	410	224
7536	2-1/2 Hp Router	355	199
7537	2-1/2 Hp D. Handle Router	375	209
7539	3-1/4 Hp Plunge Router	410	224
7538	3-1/4 Hp V/S Plunge Router	475	264
5060	Stair Ease Template	200	139
5061	Stair Ease Template Hardwood	210	145
59381	Door Hinge Butt Template Kit	240	159
5116	Omni-Jig 16" Dovetail Jig	400	259
7310	5.6A Laminate Trimmer	150	88
7312	5.6A Offset Base Lam. Trimmer	215	122
7319	5.6A Tilt Base Lam. Trimmer	170	105
7399	5.6A Drywall Cutout Unit	145	85
97310	Laminate Trimmer Kit	345	188

SANDERS

303	Paint Remover	270	170
304	7" Disc Sander	235	139
305	7" Polisher	235	137
351	3"x21" Belt Sander w/o Bag	245	137
352	3"x21" Belt Sander w/ Bag	255	142
360	3"x24" Belt Sander w/ Bag	330	182
361	3"x24" Belt Sander w/o Bag	310	174
362	4"x24" Belt Sander w/ Bag	345	189
363	4"x24" Belt Sander w/o Bag	330	184
503	3"x24" HD Belt Sander w/ Bag	550	345
504	3"x24" HD Belt Sander w/o Bag	535	335
330	Speed Bloc Sander 1/4" Pad	102	57
505	1/2 Sheet Pad Sander	210	117
9505	1/2 Sheet Commem. Sander	240	129
7334	5" Random Orbit Sander	210	119
7335	5" V/S Random Orbit Sander	230	129
7336	6" V/S Random Orbit Sander	235	134

CORDLESS DRILLS

9850	12V Drill w/case 0-400 RPM	240	135
9851	9850 w/Keyless Chuck	240	135
9852	12V Drill w/Case 0-1000 RPM	275	159
9853	9852 w/ Keyless Chuck	275	159
9854	12V 1/2" Drill w/Case 0-360 RPM	280	165
8500	12 V Battery For The Above Drills	62	39

DRILLS

621	3/8" HD V/S Drill 0-1000 RPM	170	99
666	3/8" HD V/S Drill 0-1200 RPM	200	125
7514	1/2" HD V/S Drill 0-750 RPM	210	119
7515	1/2" HD V/S Drill 750 RPM	215	124
7540	0-4000 Drywall Screwdriver 5,2A	185	112
7545	0-2500 Drywall Screwdriver	185	112

SAWS

315-1	7-1/4" Top Handle Circular Saw	210	118
9315-1	315-1 w/Case & Carb. Blade	240	135
617	7-1/4" Push Handle Circular Saw	210	118
9617	7-1/4" Push Hdle w/Case & Carb. Blade	210	135
314	4-1/2" Trim Saw	240	138
9314	4-1/2" Trim Saw w/ Case	265	149
345	6" Saw Boss 9A	180	104
9345	6" Saw Boss w/Case	220	124
9647	Tiger Cub Recip Saw w/Case	195	119
9637	Recip. Saw V/S w/Case 8A	250	138
7549	Top Handle Jig Saw	250	149
7649	Barrel Grip Jig Saw 4.8A	250	159

PLANERS

320	Abrasive Plane 3A	190	116
367	3-1/4 6.5A Planer	250	149
9118	Porta Plane Kit	360	205
9652	Versa Plane Kit	460	299
102	Door Hanging Kit	490	299

PLATE JOINERS

555	Plate Biscuit Joiner w/Case	315	164
9555	Plate Joiner w/Case & Asst. Biscuits	345	186

DELTA

BENCH TOP TOOLS

11-980	32" Radial Drill Press	399	289
11-950	8" Drill Press	199	145
14-600	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	668	449
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	595	399
23-680	6" Bench Grinder 1/4" Hp	86	75
23-700	Wet/Dry Grinder	234	159
23-880	8" Bench Grinder 1/2"	151	115
28-180	NEW Bench Band Saw	232	169
31-050	1" Belt Sander	104	78
31-080	1" Belt/5" Disc Sander	134	94
31-340	1" Belt/8" Disc Sander	268	184
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander	198	145
32-100	Plate Joiner	422	285
32-200	Boring Machine w/ 13" Spindle	1595	1179
34-080	10" Miter Saw	308	195
34-330	Deluxe 8-1/4" Bench Saw	343	235
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw	350	235
40-150	15" Scroll Saw	179	119
40-560	16" 2 Speed Scroll Saw	266	184
43-505	1/2" Bench Router/Shaper	399	279
34-897	50" Delta Unifence	525	295
34-915	30" Delta Unifence	385	239
50-179	3/4 Hp Dust Collector	483	329

STATIONARY

Prices Do Not Include Shipping
FOB Raleigh, NC

17-900	16-1/2" Drill Press	478	315
20-330	4" x 6" Horizontal Band Saw	410	265
22-661	13" Planer 2Hp, Stand, EMS	1633	1050
28-245	14" Band Saw Open Stand w/lamp	779	499
28-283	14" Band Saw w/ Enclosed Stand w/ mobile base. While Qty Last	965	659
31-730	6" Belt / 12" Disc Sander	1393	1049
33-055	Deluxe Sawbuck w/ Legs	854	529
33-890	Deluxe 12" Radial Arm Saw	1908	1239
33-990	Deluxe 10" Radial Arm Saw	818	539
34-444	10" Contractor's Saw	923	575
34-445	10" Contractor's Saw w/ 30" Unifence	1203	759
34-782	10" Unisaw w/ 52" Unifence and motor cover.	2206	1625
36-751	10" Cab. Saw w/30" Unifence	1487	999
36-752	10" Cab. w/52" Unifence	1702	1099
37-154	6" Precision Jointer w/ stand	1420	999
37-280	6" Motorized Jointer w/ stand	498	339
37-350	8" Precision Jointer w/ stand	1870	1399
40-601	18" Variable Speed Scroll Saw	1025	689
43-275	Onsrude #2003 Inv. Rtr.	3335	2500
43-355	1-1/2 Hp Wood Shaper	964	629
43-375	3 Hp HD Two Speed Shaper	2086	1575
46-700	12" Variable Speed Wood Lathe	548	359
50-180	1 Hp Dust Collector	611	399
50-181	2 Hp Dust Collector	885	579

freud®

		Teeth	List Price	OUR PRICE
LU72MO10	10" Gen. Purpose	40	67	39
LU73MO10	10" Crosscut	60	82	45
LU84MO11	10" Combination	50	76	42
LU85MO10	10" Ultimate Crosscut	80	112	59
LU87MO10	10" Thin Kerf	24	70	39
LU88MO10	10" Thin Kerf	60	86	45
LU98MO10	Ultimate 10"	80	125	69
SD306	6" Dado-Carbide		215	109
SD308	8" Dado-Carbide		229	117
F0	1-2/4" x 5/8" Biscuit 1000 qty		32	27
F10	2-1/8"x3/4" Biscuit 1000 qty		32	27
F20	2-3/4"x1" Biscuit 1000 qty		34	28
FA	Assorted Biscuits		34	28
FB107	7 Pc. Forstner Bit Set		86	54
FB100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set		331	179
WC106	6 Pc. Chisel Set		86	52
WC110	10 Pc. Chisel Set		140	84
90-100	15 Pc. 1/4" Router Bit Set		324	169
91-100	13 Pc. 1/2" Router Bit Set		324	169
94-100	5 Pc. Cabinet Door Set		319	165
JS-100	Biscuit Joiner		333	164
JS-100	Biscuit Joiner w/ 1000 asst. Bisc.		369	186
FT2000E	3-1/4 Hp Plunge Router		410	229

BOSCH

1194VSR	1/2" V/S/R Hammer Drill	264	149
11202	1-1/2" Rotary Hammer	720	399
11212VSR	3/4" SDS Bulldog Rotary Hammer	370	199
1272	3"x24" Belt Sander	308	177
1272D	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	329	184
1273DVS	4"x24" V/S Belt Sander	370	199
1347	4-1/2" Mini Grinder	160	95
1581VS	Top Handle Jig Saw	265	136
1582VSC	New Clic Barrel Jig Saw	265	136
	Bosch Metal Case for above Jig Saws	34	30
	Bosch 30 Blade Asst. For Jig Saws		27
1604	1-3/4 Hp Router	236	122
1604K	1-3/4 Hp Router Kit	287	167
1606	1-3/4 Hp D-Hdle Router	273	148
1608	Lam. Trim Router	149	88
1609K	Lam. Installers Kit	309	173
1609KX	Lam. Installers Kit w/Underscribe	361	202
1611	3 Hp Plunge Router	386	199
1611EVS	3-1/4 Hp V/S Plunge Router	448	231
1632VSK	V/S Orbital Recip. Saw Kit	247	145
1654	7-1/4" 13 amp Circular Saw	205	99
1942	Heat Gun	111	69
3050VSRK	3/8" V/S/R Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 battery packs	256	133
3258K	3-1/4" HD Planer Kit	265	148
3270D	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	260	145
3272	3-1/4" Planer	147	95
3283DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	169	105
90300	3-1/4 Hp Router	556	349

Milwaukee

0222-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp, 0-1000 RPM	185	105
0228-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp, 0-1000 RPM	179	102
0234-1	1/2" Drill 5.4 amp, 0-850 RPM	219	118
0375-1	3/8" Close Quarter Drill	219	129
0379-1	1/2" Close Quarter Drill	249	147
0395-1	3/8" 9.6v Cordless Drill Kit	279	166
1676-1	HD Hole Hawg w/ case	449	244
3107-1	1/2" V/S Right Angle Drill w/case	360	195
5192	2" HD Die Grinder	289	171
5371-1	1/2" V/S Hammer Drill Kit	335	188
5397-1	3/8" V/S Hammer Drill Kit	239	139
5660	1 1/2 Hp Router 10 amp	325	185
5680	2 Hp Router 12 amp	355	205
5925	3 x 24 Belt Sander w/ Bag	419	228
5936	4 x 24 Belt Sander w/Bag	419	228
6014	1/2 Sheet Orbital Finish Sander	209	116
6368	7-1/4" Saw, fence carb. blade and case	239	139
6508	2 Speed V/S Sawzall w/case	249	135
6528	VS Super Sawzall 8A w/case	295	164
8975	Heat Gun 570° & 1000°	89	65
8977	Var. Temp. Heat Gun 212-1000°	114	75
6754-1	0-4000 Drywall Screwdriver 4.5A	189	114
6749-1	0-2500 Drywall Screwdriver	209	117

SENCO™

FASTENING SYSTEMS

LS-2	Pinner 5/8"-1"	363	248
LS-5	Pinner 1"-1-1/2"	381	258
SFN-1	Finish Nailer 1"-2"	419	259
SFN-2	Finish Nailer 1-1/2"-2-1/2"	599	379
SKS	Narrow Crown Stapler	365	249
SN325+	Framer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4"	639	399
SN4	Framer 2"-3-1/2"	713	469

Emglo

AM39 HC4V	3/4" Hp Compressor	499	279
AM78 HC4V	1-1/2" Hp Compressor	514	299

RYOBI

AP10	10" Portable Planer	794	365
BE321	3"x21" Belt Sander	272	135
JM100K	Plate Joiner Kit	431	209
JP155	Jointer/Planer	611	299
RA200	8-1/4" Portable Radial Arm Saw	520	245
RE600	3Hp V/S Plunge Router	444	199
S550	1/6 Sheet Finishing Sander	79	45
TS251U	10" Miter Saw	397	166
TS380	14"/15" Miter Saw	840	369

HITACHI

C7BD	7-1/4" Circular Saw w/ Brake	230	119
C7SB	7-1/4" Circular Saw	214	99
C8FB	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	899	434
C10FA	10" Miter Saw	538	275
C12FA	12" Miter Saw	632	309
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	745	369
M8	7.3 amp, 1/4" Router	215	114
TR-12	3 Hp 1/2" Router	347	169
M-12V	3-1/4" Hp V/S Router	447	229
SV-12SA	4-3/8" Orbital Sander	80	48
D10-DFK	3/8" Cordless Driver Drill 9.6 V	280	135
D10-V1	3/8" V/S Reversible Drill	148	89
D13V	1/2" VS Reversible Drill	198	99
W6VA2	0-2600 Drywall Screwdriver 5.5A	161	85
W6V2	0-4000 Drywall Screwdriver 5.5A	149	79
DV20V2	3/4" VS Hammer Drill w/case	257	135
DH38YE	1-1/2" Rotary Hammer w/case	753	379
G12SA	4-1/2" Disc Grinder	145	79
PDL180A	7" Disc Grinder	212	109
SP18V	7" Disc Sander/Polisher EVS	274	145
F-20A	3-1/4" Planer	172	89
F30	3-5/8" Planer 8.3 amp	319	179
P-50	6-5/8" Planer 11 amp	563	299
CR-10V	V/S, Orbital Recip. Saw	241	125
CC14	14" HD Cutoff Saw	358	189

STATIONARY

Prices Do Not Include Shipping
FOB Raleigh, NC

CB75F	14-1/2" Band Saw	3070	1499
F1000A	12" Planer/6" Jointer	2835	1425
P12R	12" Portable Planer	1185	599
P12RA	12" Planer/Jointer	1555	799

SKIL®

5825	6-1/2" Worm Drive Saw	246	149
77	7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw	247	149
77:04	7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw Kit	292	179
5860	8-1/4" Worm Drive Saw	275	169
5660	8-1/4" 60° Bevel Circular Saw	223	139
5510	5-1/2" Trim Saw	166	109
2735:04	12 Volt 2 Speed Variable Cordless Drill	231	135
1605:02	Plate Joiner w/ Case	319	118
9611:02	4-1/2" Heavy Duty Sander/Grinder	135	79
9845	7"/9" Sander	230	142

htc

10% OFF LIST AND FREE SHIPPING
CALL FOR PRICES

ROUTER ACCESSORIES	
Fine Adjust Handle	18.00
11" Phenolic Insert	37.00

POWERMATIC mi

STATIONARY

Prices Do Not Include Shipping
FOB Raleigh, NC

66	10" 3Hp 1Ph, Mag. Start Saw w/50" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence
66	10" 5Hp 1Ph, Mag. Start Saw w/50" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence
66	10" 5Hp 3Ph, Mag. Start Saw w/50" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence
27	3Hp 1Ph Mag Start Shaper
27	5Hp 1Ph Mag Start Shaper
27	5Hp 3 Ph Mag Start Shaper
50	6" Precision Jointer 3/4 Hp
60	8" Precision Jointer 1-1/2 Hp
100	12" Planer 3 Hp, Mag. Start
180	18" Planer w/ Knife Grinder
	5 Hp. 1Ph/7.5 Hp. 3Ph 230V
30-D	6" Belt/12" Disc Comb. Sander
141	Deluxe 14" Band Saw 3/4 Hp
RB25	Wide Belt Sander 1Ph 10Hp
RB25	Wide Belt Sander 3Ph 10Hp
RB37	Wide Belt Sander 3Ph 15Hp

CALL FOR PRICES

TOLL FREE 1-800-322-6641

Remember, We Ship Same Day

TARHEEL FILING CO., INC

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-322-6641
LOCAL 919-231-3323 • FAX 919-231-9980

ORDERS PLACED BY VISA, MASTERCARD, CASHIER CHECKS OR MONEY ORDERS WILL BE SHIPPED THE SAME DAY. ALLOW TWO WEEKS FOR PERSONAL OR COMPANY CHECKS.

Mail Check or Money Order To:
Tarheel Filing, 3400 Lake Woodard Dr., Raleigh, NC 27604
No CODs Please • Errors and Prices Subject To Change

HOURS:
Monday-Friday 8-5
Saturday 10-1

FREE FREIGHT ON PORTABLES (CONT. USA ONLY)
MIN ORDERS $50.00

READER SERVICE NO. 111

READER SERVICE NO. 108

READER SERVICE NO. 151

READER SERVICE NO. 2

READER SERVICE NO. 10

LOOK UNDER THE HOOD.

It's a classic machine. The Delta Unisaw® 10" Tilting Arbor Saw. Standard of the industry.

Start it up and you know this is a serious saw.

But like any classic, it's what's under the hood that makes this baby hum.

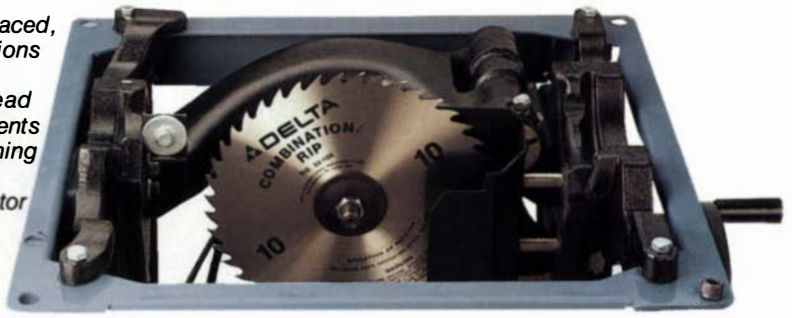
We introduced the Unisaw back in 1937, and we've been trying to improve on it ever since. No easy task.

So when we hear someone say "They don't make 'em like they used to", we let them testdrive a new Unisaw.

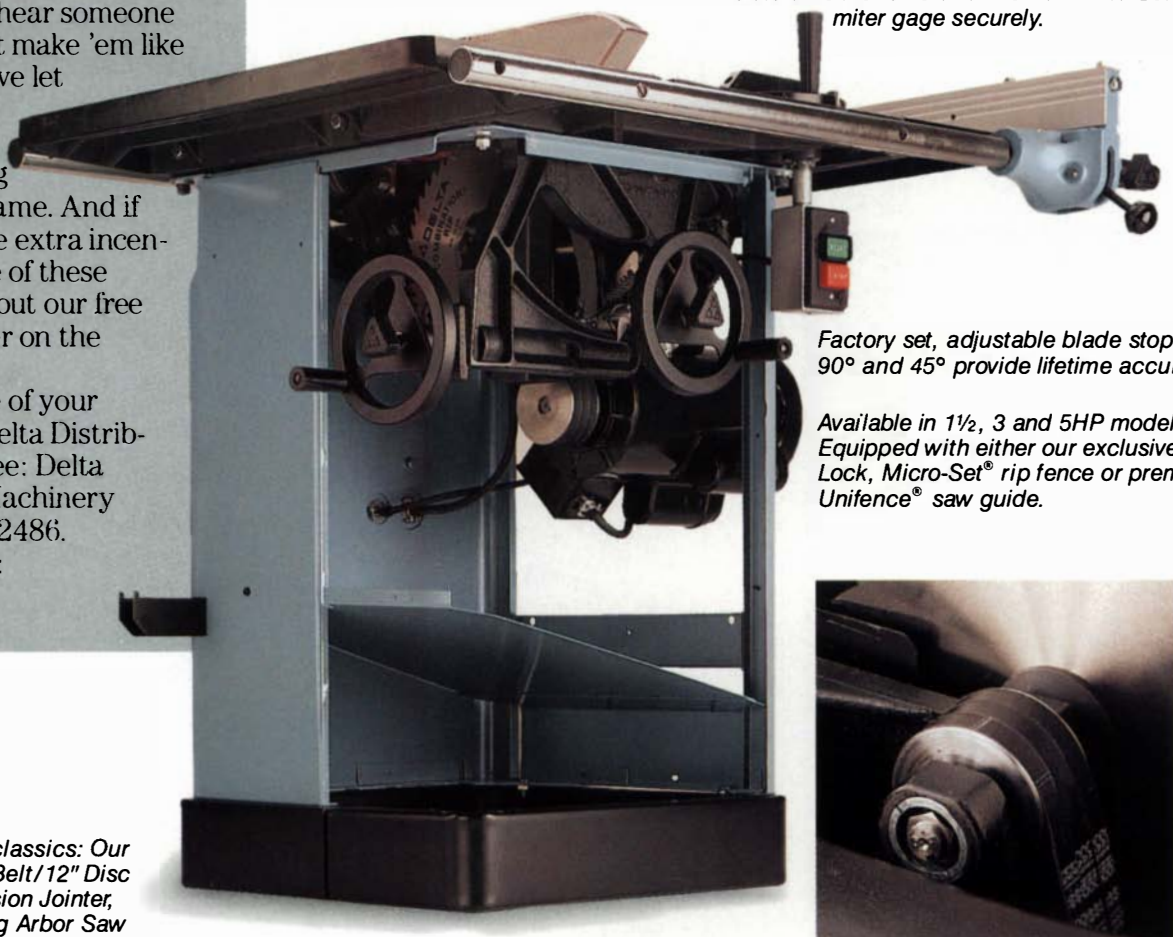
We're inviting you to do the same. And if you need a little extra incentive to own one of these classics, check out our free accessories offer on the facing page.

For the name of your participating Delta Distributor, call toll free: Delta International Machinery Corp. 800-438-2486. In Canada, call: 519-836-2840.

Massive, widely spaced, saw carriage trunnions disperse vibration. Modified Acme thread on worm gear prevents sawdust from jamming trunnion rack. Machined steel motor and arbor pulleys won't overheat or expand.



Big 27"×36" cast-iron table (with wings) is ribbed to prevent warping and springing. T-slots on either side of blade hold Auto Set® miter gage securely.

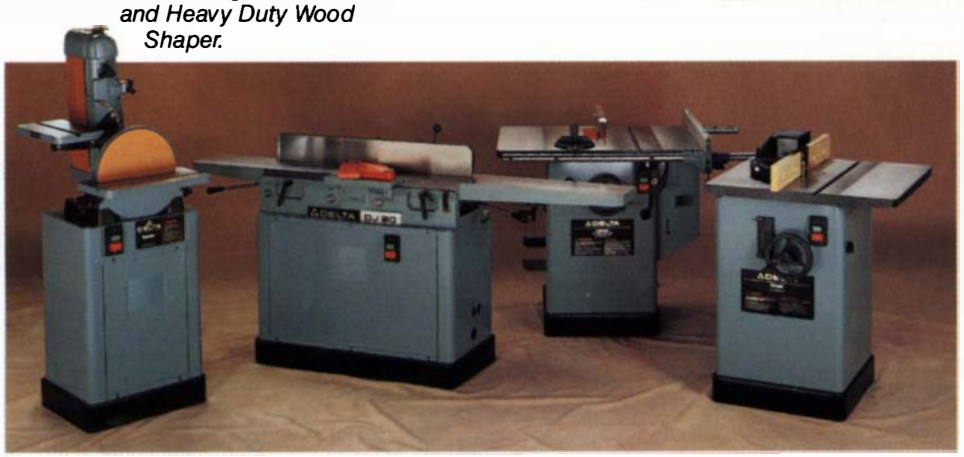


Factory set, adjustable blade stops at 90° and 45° provide lifetime accuracy.

Available in 1½, 3 and 5HP models. Equipped with either our exclusive Jet Lock, Micro-Set® rip fence or premier Unifence® saw guide.

Three-belt drive supported between ball bearings to minimize deflection. Precision ground arbor is flange-faced after assembly to reduce run-out. Arbor carried in two sealed ball bearings, mounted in precision bored seats for less vibration, longer bearing life.

A whole fleet of classics: Our Combination 6" Belt/12" Disc Sander, 8" Precision Jointer, Unisaw 10" Tilting Arbor Saw and Heavy Duty Wood Shaper.



Building On Tradition

DELTA

A Pentair Company

READER SERVICE NO. 47

A Chest for All Seasons

Wood movement is part of the plan for solid construction

by Christian Becksvoort

Wood movement is too powerful a force to ignore in furniture construction. It can break apart joints, wedge drawers closed and split carcase sides. Wood movement cannot be avoided; as humidity levels rise, wood expands, and, as humidity drops, wood shrinks. Although movement occurs in all three dimensions, it is relatively insignificant along the length of a board, about one-tenth of a percent or 3/32 in. for an 8-ft.-long board. And because the thickness is usually such a nominal amount, movement in this direction can generally be ignored. A flatsawn board, however, can move significantly across its width. One of my favorite woods, black cherry, is slightly more stable than most woods, but even it will cause a carcase to self-destruct if natural wood movement is ignored. For example, a 50-percent change in relative humidity, not uncommon with seasonal changes in many parts of the country, will cause the 19-in.-deep chest, shown in the photo at right, to change by 1/2 in.—expanding front to back during periods of dampness and shrinking back during dry weather. Any cross-grain constraints that interfere with this movement will cause cracked sides or popped joints.

Because I wanted to build pieces of lasting quality, I re-evaluated the entire process of case assembly, with special emphasis on avoiding cross-grain restrictions to the seasonal movement of the case parts. I examined antiques, reread books and talked to craftsmen who were restoring old pieces and creating new ones. My research showed the most frequent problem areas in chests of drawers are applied moldings, web frames for drawers, solid-wood backs, drawer construction and fitting drawers to their openings.

I try to design my cases and drawers for the most extreme conditions they are likely to encounter because I never know where one of my pieces might end up. I've shipped furniture throughout the Eastern seaboard and as far west as California. In fact, the chest of drawers in the photo at right was built in the middle of a Maine winter and shipped to Germany in the hold of a ship in August's heat and humidity. Since I began applying the construction techniques shown in the drawing at right, many of which have been around for centuries, I haven't had any problems with inadequate allowance for wood movement.

Photo: Christian Becksvoort

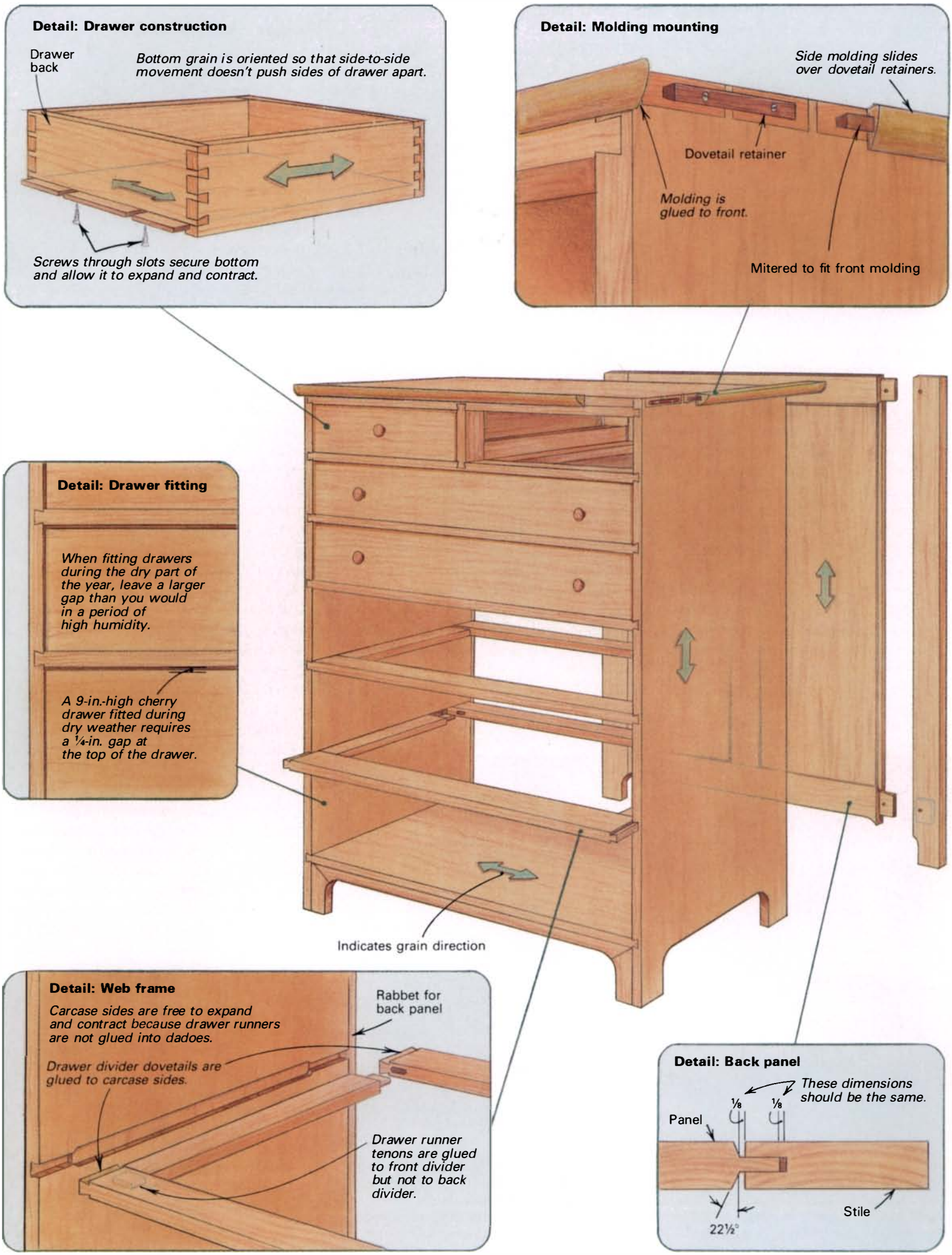
***The unadorned appearance of this seven-drawer chest** hides many techniques that accommodate the natural movement of wood and ensure the piece's longevity.*

Building the web-frame drawer supports

A major difficulty when making a chest of drawers with solid sides is installing the drawer runners so they'll provide adequate support for the weight of a fully loaded drawer and yet still allow the carcase sides to expand and contract front to back. My web-frame system, as shown in the drawing detail, consists of a front and back drawer divider glued into the carcase sides and drawer runners that also act as kickers to keep the drawer below from tipping when it's pulled out. The key to this system is that the tenons on the ends of the runners are glued only to the front dividers and not to the back dividers. Also, the runners are not glued into the dadoes in the case sides that locate and support them. And because I allow space between the runners' tenon shoulders and the back dividers, the case sides are free to expand and contract.

To lay out the dadoes in the case sides that house the drawer runners, I butt the front edges of the sides together and clamp them. This method ensures perfect alignment of the web frames. Then I unclamp the sides and use the jig shown in the photo on p. 40 and a pair of routers with identical-size bases to cut the stopped dovetail slots at the front and back edges of the sides for the drawer dividers and the dado for the runner all with one setup. I first rout the 2 1/4-in.-long dovetail slots for the drawer dividers with a 3/4-in.-dia. dovetail bit. Then I remove the stop from the center of the jig and switch to the second router, which is fitted with a 3/4-in.-dia. straight mortising bit, to cut the 3/16-in.-deep dado that connects the slots.

This technique can be used with only one router, but it's more difficult and time-consuming because either the router or the jig



Photos except where noted: Charley Robinson; drawing: Gary Yarrish

must be reset for each cut. Before I had two routers, I'd dado the grooves with the jig and router and then handcut the dovetails.

A word of warning here: I found that the baseplates on both of my Bosch routers were 1/32 in. off center. Thus, if I had the routers turned the wrong way in the jig, the cuts were 1/16 in. off. I corrected the problem by enlarging the countersunk screw holes in the routers' baseplates and shifting them slightly to center them.

When routing the dovetails for the top web frame, you'll have to provide support for the side of the jig that hangs off of the case side, and take care to preserve the fragile piece left when the routed dovetail undercuts the handcut carcase dovetails. Because the top frame serves only as a kicker, I eliminate the dadoes for the runners.

Making and installing the web frames

After routing the sides for the dividers and runners, I assemble the carcase and begin making and installing the components of the web frames. First, I cut all the drawer dividers to length and then dovetail their ends on the router table using a tall auxiliary fence and fingerboard for support. Next, I dry fit a front and a back divider to determine the exact length of the runners. I measure the distance between the dividers, add the length of the tenons and then subtract the desired clearance between the runner's tenon shoulder and the back dividers. This clearance depends on the moisture content of the case. During the dry period of the year, I leave about 1/8 in., but when the humidity is high, I allow as much as 1/2 in. to avoid problems when the case sides contract. All the clearance in the world won't help a bit though, if you forget to allow the same clearance between the end of the tenon and the bottom of the mortise in the divider.

After cutting stock to length, I mark and cut the tenons on the runners and the mortises in the dividers. If you use two small top drawers, as I did on the chest shown on p. 38, you'll need to add a wide runner at the center of the two top frames and fit a vertical drawer divider between them.

I assemble the web frames by first gluing all the front drawer dividers into place flush with the face of the carcase. (The top dividers are glued and clamped to the top of the case.) Then I turn the case over and glue a wide runner (kicker) into the center mortise and two regular-width runners into the mortises at the ends of the top divider. When installing all the other web frames, the runners must be inserted into the dadoes in the carcase sides as well. Next, I glue the back dividers into position flush with the rabbet for the back, as shown in the photo on the facing page. Remember that in the back, only the dovetailed dividers are glued to the case sides; the runners' tenons are *not* glued into the mortises. And make sure you have the appropriate gap between the shoulder of the runners and the back dividers.

Making and installing a frame-and-panel back

The back of my chest is almost 31 in. wide. A glued-up, flatsawn panel of that width might expand and contract as much as 3/4 in. with normal swings in humidity. But by using frame-and-panel construction, as shown in the drawing on p. 39, the only parts of the back that will move and affect its width are the 3-in.-wide vertical side stiles. And, by selecting quartersawn wood for the stiles and rails, I reduce the normal movement of that 6 in. of wood by almost 50 percent so that the 31-in.-wide back will move only a total of about 1/16 in. Because the movement of the back is insignificant, the frame-and-panel assembly can be glued and nailed solidly into its rabbets in the case sides and top and along the back edge of the solid bottom piece. The glued-in back not only squares up the carcase, but also greatly increases its strength.

When building a frame-and-panel assembly, you must allow for wood movement of the solid panels within the grooves in the frame. Because the grain of the panels runs vertically, I rip them undersized to allow at least 1/4 in. overall side-to-side movement. Because of the minimal longitudinal movement of wood, I allow only 1/16 in. for top-to-bottom clearance to keep the panels from being loose in the groove. While the clearance between the tongue and the bottom of the groove is important, it is equally important to leave the same gap between the edge of the frame and the shoulder of the tongue, as shown in the drawing detail on p. 39.

When making the tongues on my panels, I use a bearing-guided rabbeting bit that I had custom ground to a 22 1/2° bevel to create the slightly sloping shoulder. The appearance of this panel is in keeping with the traditional Shaker-style furniture that is my speciality, yet it increases the visual gap between the rail and the panel. It would be very easy to see any variation from one side to the other if the gap were only 1/8 in. wide. But with the wider gap afforded by the beveled panel shoulder, slight variances are not noticed.

***Becksvoort routs the dovetail slots** for the drawer dividers with a jig that traps the router base. After routing both dovetail slots, he removes the jig's center stop, changes to a router with a straight bit and cuts the dado between the slots for the drawer runners.*

Attaching moldings

Although moldings on Shaker-style furniture are minimal, they have the same potential for disaster as any other cross-grain construction. The sliding dovetail mounts that I use for the top end moldings, as shown in the drawing, allow free cross-grain movement and will also work for the wider cornice-type moldings found on more traditional furniture. This technique is applicable for moldings applied at the top, waist or base of cabinets as well. The dovetail retainers are made and installed in

a long strip and then sections are cut from the strip to leave a row of perfectly aligned individual retainers that won't restrict movement. A dovetail slot in the back of the molding slides over the retainers to hold the moldings in position. This method allows unlimited wood movement, keeps the molding tight against the case year round, looks good from the back and does not require nails.

Because the grain of the front molding is parallel to the grain of the carcase, it can be glued directly to the top front of the case. But to attach the side moldings, I begin by routing the dovetail slot in the molding, and then I make the dovetail retainer to fit the slot. A fingerboard holds the molding securely against the fence of my router table while I rout the slot. I use a ⅜-in.-dia. dovetail router bit exposed ¼ in. above the table and adjust the fence to cut near the center or the heaviest part of the molding. When completed, I cut the molding in half and miter the front ends to fit the mitered molding glued to the face of the chest.

***After installing the front drawer dividers and runners,** the back dividers are slipped onto the runners' back tenons and glued into dovetail slots in the carcase. The runners' front tenons are glued, but not the back, to allow for movement of the carcase sides.*

I make the retainer from a piece of scrapwood 3 in. wide to 5 in. wide and a little longer than the depth of the case. I plane the piece to just over ⅜ in. thick, readjust the router table fence so that the stock is not trapped between the fence and bit, and then run the edge of the retainer stock past the dovetail cutter. I cut both sides of the long edges, adjusting the fence as necessary, until the retainer is a snug fit in the molding slot. Then I rip the dovetail retainers off the scrap stock on the bandsaw and plane them until they are 0.002 in. to 0.005 in. thinner than the depth of the groove in the molding. A dial caliper or micrometer is very helpful for measurements this fine. I use a smooth piece of plywood secured to the planer bed when planing pieces this thin to prevent them from being broken as they pass over the bed rollers.

To align the retainer on the chest, I hold the slotted molding in position on each side and make knife marks at the front and rear of the case to locate the dovetail slot. Guided by a steel rule, I connect these marks, making two parallel scribe lines across the case. Next, I crosscut the dovetail retainers as long as the case is wide and mark off five or six sections, allowing about ½ in. waste between each section to be removed after the retainers are installed. I predrill two holes in each marked-off section for wood screws, apply a dab of glue between each pair of screw holes and temporarily tack the retainer in place between the two scribe lines. After drilling pilot holes into the carcase, I screw the retainer in place and remove the temporary brads. Then I chisel out the ½-in.-long waste chunks to leave perfectly aligned, individual retainers.

I install the moldings, by tapping them on with a mallet from the back of the case until they are within 2 in. of the front molding. Then I apply glue to both miters and to the first retainer on each side before tapping the moldings home. To get a tight miter, I clamp the glued end of the moldings across the carcase. After the glue dries, I trim the back ends of the moldings flush with the back of the cabinet.

Making and fitting drawers

I make my drawers with half-blind dovetails at the front and through-dovetails at the back. The drawer bottoms slide into grooves in the drawer sides and front from the rear, and the bottoms are secured with two screws through slots into the drawer back, as shown in drawing detail on p. 39. I don't glue the bottom into the groove in the drawer front because this can make repairs difficult, but a ½-in.-deep, tight-fitting groove in the drawer front is usually enough to hold the bottom in place. The bottom is solid cherry, with the grain running side to side. If the grain were oriented the other direction, the bottom could expand in humid weather, pushing the drawer sides out and jamming the drawer between the carcase sides. The bottom extends beyond the back of the drawer and, with leather bumpers attached to its back edge, acts as a stop. Since the drawer bottoms and the case sides will all expand front to back and at approximately the same rate, the drawers will stay flush with the front of the carcase.

Fitting drawers is always iffy: A good fit depends on the height of the drawer, current moisture content of the wood, time of year and other unknown conditions. The species of wood also will have an effect. Some woods, such as redwood, cedar and teak, are very stable while others, such as beech, madrone and certain oaks, will require larger gaps.

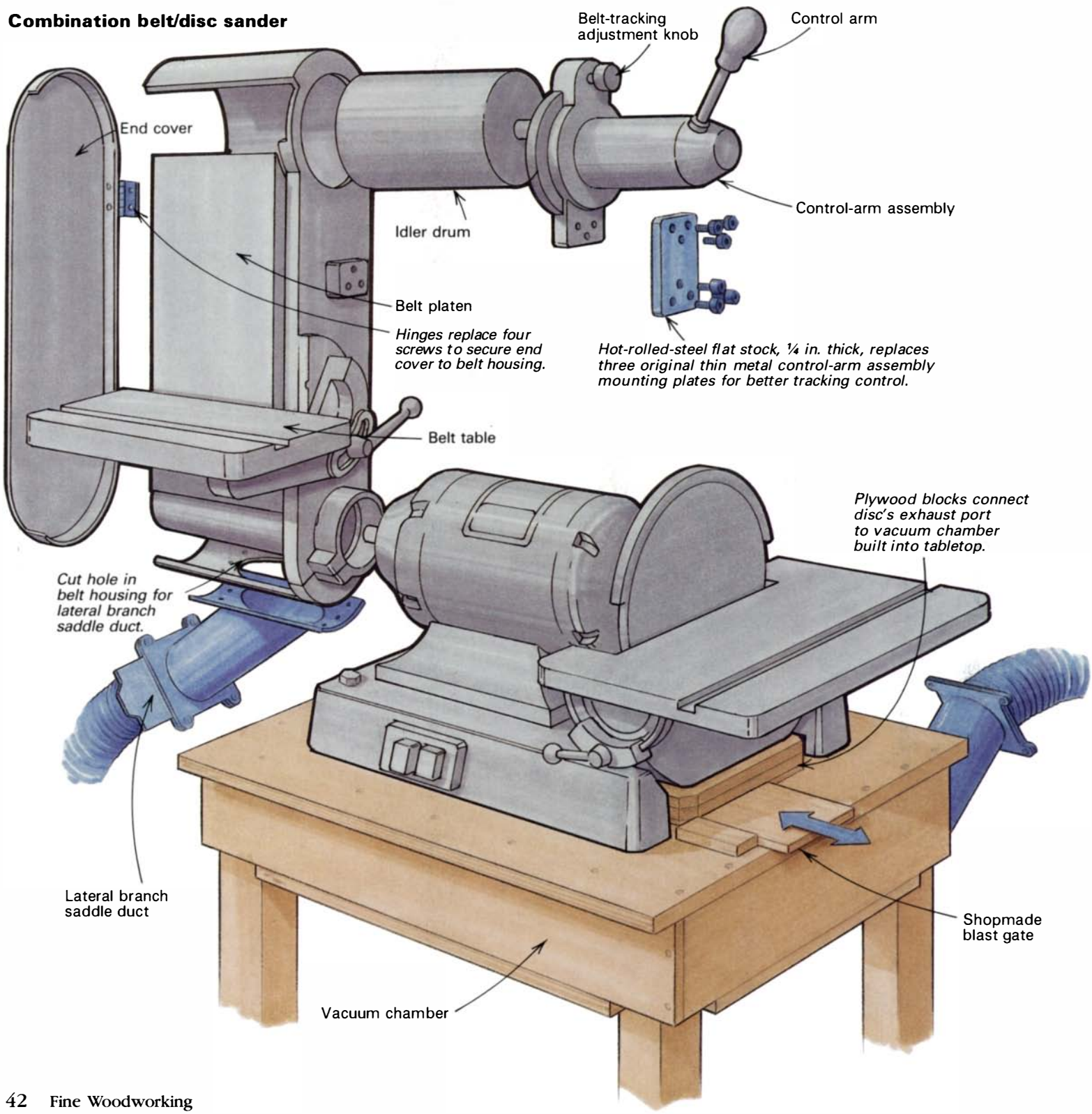
Because a tight-fitting drawer can be a source of considerable irritation, I always err on the safe side: I'd rather have a larger gap than a stuck drawer. For example, the 9-in.-high bottom drawer of this chest (the tallest drawer I'll use) can expand ¼ in., enough to seal it closed for the duration of a humid summer until cold, dry winter weather shrinks it back down. With a drawer of that size and a moisture content of 7 percent, I leave ¼ in. above the drawer. This gap can be decreased if the moisture content is closer to 10 percent or 11 percent and should be increased when working with woods such as maple. If I know the piece will be shipped to a dry location, such as Tucson, Ariz., I leave only a 1/16-in. gap for my largest drawer. Smaller drawers will require correspondingly smaller gaps, as shown in the photo on p. 38, where the top drawer has a gap about one-half that of the bottom drawer. □

Christian Becksvoort is a contributing editor to FWW *and a custom furnituremaker in New Gloucester, Maine.*

Belt/Disc Sander Upgrade

Minor modifications improve belt tracking and dust collection

by William Tandy Young



The combination belt/disc sander is a tool that is probably not on many peoples' list of basic essentials. But the combination sander in our shop has grown to be a necessity that can help move work along in unrivaled fashion. The possibility of owning one of these versatile machines has in recent years been enhanced by the appearance of several modestly priced Taiwanese brands that have the potential for top performance.

The word *potential* is key because, like many inexpensive light-industrial tools, the Taiwanese sander shown in the photo at right, did not arrive at my doorstep perfectly designed and manufactured. However, because the machine had sound, basic components, such as castings, bearings and controls, I was able to get it to perform quite well with a certain amount of remedial upgrading. But be aware that any of these changes may void your warranty. I've taken a generic approach in my discussion of these upgrades because they apply to similar sanders offered by other importers.

Compensating for high speed

The first thing I noticed about the sander after setting it up was that the belt ran too fast for optimal woodworking. Indeed, both belt and disc functions can professionally burn endgrain on short notice. Because the unit is driven directly by an AC-induction motor, the only remedy for the excessive speed is to use sharp (fresh), high-quality abrasives and a light touch with the workpiece (both are good habits to develop anyway). There are advantages to mounting a direct-drive motor between the disc and belt sanders, however. This arrangement allows room for using the belt sander without interference from the disc cowling, as on some belt-driven machines, and the direct drive provides a disc sander that runs remarkably true and needs no further modification.

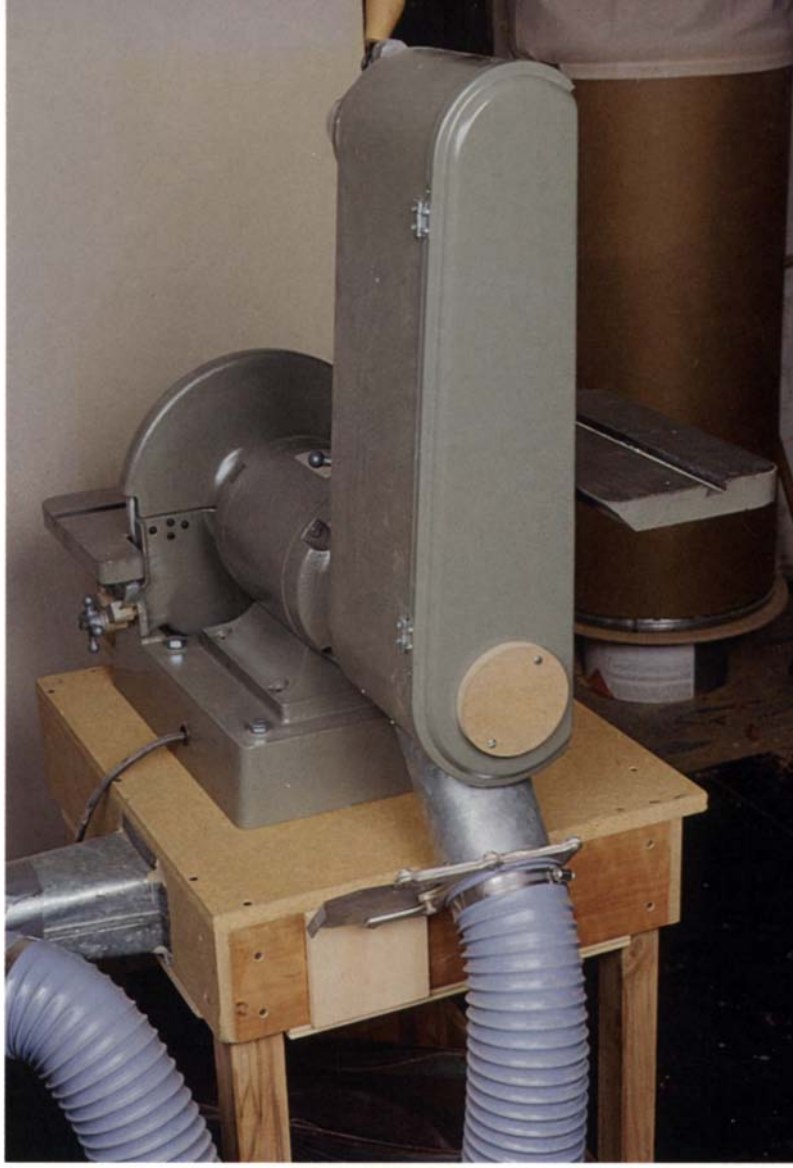
Belt-tracking modifications

Belt-sander tracking was the next issue I had to deal with. Lateral belt tracking on this machine is controlled with the spring-loaded control-arm assembly at the top of the belt housing, which is fitted with an adjustment knob for fine tuning. But the sandwich of thin metal plates that link the control-arm assembly (including the idler drum) to the belt housing are not stiff enough to ensure continuously true belt tracking. At the suggestion of a smart, neighborly machinist, I replaced these plates with a solid piece of ¼-in.-thick hot-rolled-steel flat stock that's 2 in. wide by 3¼ in. long (see the drawing at left). The plates and the control-arm assembly are easily removed from the belt-housing body by backing out six Allen bolts. Using one of the original thin plates as a template, I drilled slightly oversized bolt holes in the new ¼-in.-thick plate. The oversized holes allowed some front-to-back adjustment so that the idler drum could be aligned with the platen and the drive drum.

Although tracking improved dramatically with these upgrades, I still found the belt-tracking adjustment knob to be extremely sensitive as a consequence of the basic system design. However, there are advantages to this design that more than outweigh the inconvenience of having to monitor the position of the belt during use. The main advantage is the ease with which the belts can be changed. You simply pull down the control arm (which relaxes the idler-drum tension) and slip the belt off the drums.

Hinging the end cover for easier belt changes

The only real hitch in the belt-changing process is the end cover of the belt housing. As shipped from the factory, the end cover was screwed to the belt-housing casting in four places and was rather laborious to remove for belt changes. So I simply hinged the cover to the housing, as shown in the photo above. I placed shims between the hinge leaves and the belt housing to compensate for the thickness of the cover lip, and I ground off the excess length of the sheet-metal screws (used to mount the hinges) inside the cover in deference to the well-being of the belt. I found that bending the lip of the cover a bit here and there created a friction fit to the housing that would hold the cover closed without a latch.



***To adapt his belt sander for dust collection,** the author cut a hole in the bottom of the belt housing. He also connected the disc sander's exhaust port to the table, which acts as a vacuum chamber.*

Because belt changes are speedy with the hinged cover, I don't hesitate to change grits or use dedicated belts for different materials. The belt drums on this sander are manufactured with ample crowns to aid in positive, steady belt tracking, but the crowns can distort the belt's flatness across its width after a period of time. Additionally, since belt tension is not adjustable with this system, the belt continually takes the maximum amount of spring tension manufactured into the control-arm assembly. I think of this as a graphic depiction of job stress and give the belt a rest every evening by removing it from the sander.

Belt-platen tricks for longer belt life

Removing the belt overnight will help increase its life, but no belt would last very long while cascading over the sharp leading edge on the belt platen of this machine. I carefully relieved the leading and trailing edges with a mill file. And, while I was at it, I eased all the unnecessary sharp edges throughout the machine.

Another trick to increase belt life and performance is to reduce friction between belt and platen by using graphite (commonly sold in pad and stick form.) Rather than attaching pads to the platen, I

Photos except where noted: Charley Robinson; drawing: Bob La Pointe

***The author built two sliding tables:** one with a 90° fence and one with a pair of 45° fences for accurate end sanding. The tables ride in the miter-gauge slots.*

sparingly rub a graphite stick (Process Engineering Corp., Crystal Lake, Ill. 60039-0279; 815-459-1734) on the platen as needed. Graphite should not be applied to the belt or to the drums because any buildup will reduce drive friction, affect tracking and over-stress the belt. After removing the belt and unplugging the sander, I periodically remove any excess graphite from the drums with paint thinner.

Adding dust collection

Once I had fine-tuned the sander, I used it more often, and, consequently, I discovered what a dust generator it is. Although my sander had an exhaust port under the disc, it had no port for the belt. Since I needed a stand for the machine, I built one with an enclosed box beneath its top that acts as a collection chamber for the disc sander. The main dust collection line enters the box from the rear, as shown in the photo on p. 43. A hole in the stand's top lines up with the exhaust port for the disc sander, and a stack of plywood blocks, with holes in their centers, slip over the exhaust port and connect to the stand. Included in the plywood blocks is a shopmade, plywood blast gate to control the vacuum.

To provide dust collection for the belt sander, I ran a branch off the main line into a lateral branch saddle duct fit to a hole that I cut in the bottom of the belt housing. The branch saddle is a dust-collection-system fitting available in various sizes. This one is designed to fit a 7-in.-dia. duct pipe and reduces to a 4-in.-dia. opening for a blast gate and hose. To cut the hole in the belt housing, I first removed the control-arm assembly, the belt table and the belt platen, as shown in the drawing on p. 42. Then by loosening two bolts, I removed the entire belt housing. I traced the branch-saddle opening and cut the hole in the belt housing with a metal cutting blade in a variable-speed sabersaw. I screwed the saddle on with self-tapping sheet-metal screws, and I used just enough flex hose to allow the belt housing to be rotated to its horizontal position. This fitting does a superb job of collecting dust and replaces my earlier inadequate attempt of connecting the vacuum to the end cover. The wooden plug on the end cover in the photo on p. 43 shows you where *not* to attach a vacuum hose.

Auxiliary tables for accurate sanding

The modifications described here have greatly increased the performance of my machine, but various jigs have contributed to really accurate sanding. For example, I made plywood tables like the one shown in the top photo at left that have strips screwed to their bottoms that ride in the tables' miter-gauge slots. One table has a fence that's 90° to the belt, and the other has a pair of 45° angled fences. Unfortunately, because of variations in the two miter-gauge slot locations, I need a different set of tables for the belt and disc functions, but when end sanding pieces for a precise fit, these tables are indispensable. □

William Tandy Young is a professional cabinetmaker and conservator in Stow, Mass.

Shopmade sanding belts

Epoxied butt joint

by Bill Skinnner

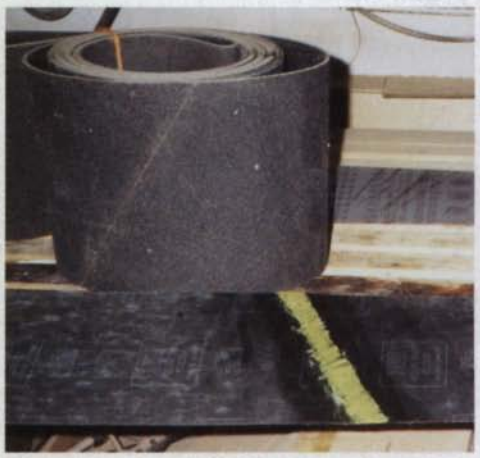
I've been making sanding belts for my stroke sander and smaller machines for more than 40 years. I use an angled butt joint reinforced with a strip of Kevlar cloth (similar to fiberglass but much stronger) glued to the back of the belt with Hexcel Epolite 2461 epoxy resin (see the photo at right). The belts joined with this system are plenty strong (I haven't broken one yet), and the butt joint allows me to run the belt in either direction. Kevlar cloth and Hexcel Epolite resin, which are commonly used by boatbuilders, are available from the Fiberglass Mart (12619 Highway 99 S., Everett, Wash. 98204; 206-743-0332). One quart of resin and hardener and ⅓ yd. of Kevlar cost about $40, which should do all the belts you'll ever use.

I cut the belt stock (cloth-backed only) about 4 in. longer than required for the finished belt and clamp it along a straight edge with the ends overlapped to yield a belt of the exact length needed. With a sharp knife guided by a straightedge, I cut through both layers of abrasive to create a perfect butt joint. An angled joint reduces bumping as the joint passes over the platen.

I reinforce the joint with a 1-in.-wide strip of Kevlar glued with a spoonful of resin/hardener. I put a piece of waxed paper under the belt and over the Kevlar strip and then clamp a short piece of 2x2 over the joint and let it set overnight. □

Bill Skinner is a retired cabinetmaker in Everett, Wash.

Photo: Bill Skinner



***Butt-joined sanding belts are easy to make,** and they can be run in either direction. The author glues a strip of Kevlar cloth across the back side of the joint with Hexcel Epolite epoxy resin.*

Glued lap joint

by Robert M. Vaughan

I first started making my own sanding belts about 10 years ago when I came across several boxes of industrial abrasive cutoffs from a furniture factory. I made a variety of sizes (from 1-in. to 6-in. wide and from 24-in. to 48-in. long) because I could save a fair amount of money by buying bulk abrasive at salvage prices. Now I can get the 3-in.- and 4-in.-wide by 24-in.-long belts for my portable machines for about $1, so I no longer make these, but I still glue up my own 1-in.- and 6-in.-wide belts.

In the years that I've been making these belts, I've made a lot of mistakes, so the techniques I offer have been gleaned from the school of hard knocks. My method involves grinding the abrasive from the overlapping ends of the belt and gluing the ends together with polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue (I prefer Titebond, manufactured by Franklin International, 2020 Bruck St., Columbus, Ohio 43207). A special fixture aligns the belts and clamps them securely. These methods have worked for belts up to 6 in. wide and will probably work for wider belts, although I've never needed anything bigger. There is a special tape adhesive available, but it is very sensitive and requires precise preparation of the belt and strict control of temperature and clamping pressure, so it's better suited to commercial operations.

Selecting and cutting the abrasive: I recommend high-quality, cloth-backed abrasives over paper-backed abrasives when making belts. I find that cloth holds up better to the grinding process, and the more durable backing provides a longer lasting, better performing belt.

To cut the abrasive to size, I first make a wood pattern stick, with its ends cut at a 30° angle to reduce the bump when the lapped belt joint passes over the material being sanded. The length should be ½ in. longer than the nominal belt size to allow for the lap joint. I write the word *up* on one side of the pattern stick so that I can keep the angle going the same way when I move from cutting to clamping. It doesn't matter which way the angle goes, but it's important to be consistent throughout the belt-making process.

Cloth-backed abrasive is easily ripped to the appropriate width, and a test tear or two will quickly reveal which direction tears more predictably.

To cut the strips to length, I first secure them to the edge of a bench or table with spring clamps to hold them straight. Then I lay the pattern stick over the abrasive and mark where the end cuts are to be made, as shown in the top photo on this page. I use old scissors to cut the lengths while the paper is still clamped to the bench, and I also trim any strings that are hanging off the sides of the strips at this time, otherwise they become a real nuisance later.

Grinding the lap joints: After trying all sorts of grinding fixtures, I have gravitated to a ½-in.-dia. metal rod located about the thickness of a business card away from the face of the grinding wheel. It takes a bit of adjusting to get the rod the proper distance from the wheel, but with all the end cutoffs lying around, experimental stock is rarely lacking. I slip the end of a 6-in.-wide belt between the rod and the grinding wheel at an angle, as shown in the center photo. If the grinder has side guards, these must be removed so that the full width of the belt can pass smoothly past the grinding wheel's face. For 1-in.-wide belts, I drop the end of the abrasive strip straight down between the rod and the grinding wheel and then quickly withdraw it. I try to grind about ¾ in. of abrasive off to allow for a comfortable lap. Grinding the abrasive takes about a full second; if you keep the abrasive on the grindstone too long, the cloth will be ground away. Grinding abrasive is a dusty, dirty task, and a respirator is a necessity.

Gluing the lap joint: The fixture I made for gluing the abrasive holds the belt ends parallel and secures the joint between steel clamping pads with a C-clamp, as shown in the bottom photo.

The pads I use are made from ⅜-in.-thick by ¾-in.-wide bar stock. I mounted two steel dowel pins on the ends of one pad and drilled matching holes in the other to keep the pads aligned when the rotary screw pressure of the C-clamp is applied.

I used to be concerned about the durability of the glue joint, but I have 10-year-old belts held together with PVA glue that are still quite usable. Try a plastic resin glue if moisture or heat is a particular problem.

To glue up a belt, I put the clamp pad with the pins in the fixture and secure the belt in position with spring clamps. After gluing the lapped ends of the belt, I drop the other clamp pad in position and fasten it with a C-clamp. I've made five sets of clamp pads for each belt size, so I can remove the clamped-up belt from the fixture to let it dry and proceed to glue up another belt.

Once the glue is dry, I scrape off any squeeze-out to avoid bumps in the belt or the possibility of the belt separating if the glue catches on the work.

When using these shopmade belts, I always run them so that the open edge of the lap won't catch on the edge of the work and rip the belt apart. □

Robert Vaughan is a contributing editor to FWW *and a professional woodworker in Roanoke, Va.*

***A pattern stick** makes it easy to consistently cut abrasive strips to the correct length with uniformly angled ends. Angling the ends reduces bumping when the glued joint contacts the workpiece.*

***Grinding away the abrasive** cleans up the belt for gluing the lap joint and makes for a thinner glueline and smoother running belt.*

***The gluing fixture** aligns the belt while the lap joint is being clamped. Multiple steel pads permit the removal of one belt from the fixture to glue up others.*

Photos this page: Robert Vaughan

Its finish all but destroyed, *this barrister's bookcase top is about to be reborn. The author fills large holes and gouges with auto-body filler and then presses shellac into the smaller cracks with an electric burn-in knife.*

To darken a high spot *(below), the author dabs a bit of powdered stain onto the surface of the finish and then quickly polishes over it.*

Though not the most practical finish *for a surface subject to wear or possible contact with liquids, a French polish is a beautiful, authentic antique finish (right).*

French Polishing for Restoration Work

Modern padding finishes update an age-old technique

by Scott Lawrence

The subject of French polishing almost always provokes strong opinions among finishers—some swear by it and some swear at it. This disparity of opinion is due to the finish's great beauty coupled with its fragility. Possessing little durability and having almost no resistance to common household spills, heat or solvents, it is not a practical finish for most new furniture or cabinetry. It is unsurpassed, however, for repairing and restoring antiques because it captures and preserves the age marks and patina, rather than obliterating them as is typically the case when an antique is stripped and refinished.

Even a severely degraded finish can be brought back with a French polish through the use of powdered aniline stains and a shellac stick of the appropriate color. I keep a full range of both on hand whenever I'm working on a restoration. The shellac stick allows me to fill any nicks, gouges or checks, and the powdered stains allow me to restore color to a worn or faded finish and even to match a replaced part to the rest of the piece. A word of caution: The technique I describe is legitimate for most antique restoration work, but if you are asked to restore a museum-quality antique, you should consult a conservator before taking any action.

French polishing is the building up of a shellac film that's applied with a cloth pad soaked in either a shellac/alcohol mixture or a modern, premixed formula consisting of shellac and some other solvent (such as ethyl acetate or methyl isobutyl ketone). Lubricated with a few drops of oil, the dissolved shellac builds quickly and dries as it's applied, allowing a finish to be built in one session. Although simple in theory, mastering the technique requires a fair amount of practice. If the pad is too wet, it will tend to dissolve the finish you've already put down; if too dry, the pad will stick to the finish and leave cloth prints. Even when modern, premixed formulas are used, the beginner is advised to develop the technique on an expendable piece or two. For more on the basics of French polishing, see the sidebar on the following page.

Materials

Traditionally, French polish consisted of various formulations of shellac, alcohol and a tiny amount of oil to lubricate the pad. Although traditional finishers always have delighted in discovering ever more obscure and exotic variations on this basic formula, the modern, premixed padding finishes will give virtually the same results with much less hassle (see the sidebar at right). The techniques discussed in this article were developed for use with the modern finishes, but they can be adapted for use with traditional French-polishing materials.

Modern padding finishes can be roughly categorized as high-build, general-purpose or topcoat formulas. High-build padding finishes, such as Mohawk's Lacover or Star's Lac-French, are the best choice for filling and smoothing a cracked, worn or scratched surface (see the Sources of supply box on p. 48 for addresses). This high-build formula will fill and level all but the most severely degraded finish. I use this type of padding finish for all steps of a restoration except the final one and sometimes even then.

General-purpose padding finishes can be used where less build-up is required. I carry a small bottle of this formula in my touch-up kit for on-site finish repairs that don't require a high degree of stain resistance (such as table legs and the sides of case goods). Behlen's Qualasole, Star's Wil-Pro and Mohawk's Rapid-Pad are all good general-purpose padding finishes, although each possesses slightly different characteristics.

Topcoat finishes such as Mohawk's Golden Rapid-Pad or Star's Starlite are formulated to flow out smoothly with a minimum of streaking, which makes them the best choice for final topcoating of large surfaces such as tabletops or desktops.

Cleaning and preparing the old finish

I've never followed the common practice of cleaning an antique with water and detergents. Naphtha does a fine job of cleaning the finish's surface of old wax, dirt and polish, without harming either the wood or the finish as water and harsh alkaline detergents often do. I simply sponge on naphtha and blot up the crud with paper towels. When the paper towels come off the surface clean, I'm done. In severe cases, I'll gently scrub the piece first using 3M's Scotch-Brite pads and naphtha. Another advantage of using naphtha to clean antiques is that it evaporates within minutes, so restoration work can begin almost immediately. But if you clean with detergents and water, you have to let the piece dry overnight.

Right after cleaning is generally the best time to repair any gouges, chips or dents. I do this with an electric hot knife and the appropriate color of shellac stick (available from Mohawk, Behlen or Star). I prefer the electric hot knife over other types because it's more convenient when I have to make on-site repairs, and the heat it generates is most consistent. I slice a bit of shellac off of the stick, smear it into the damaged area and smooth it as best I can (see the top left photo on the facing page). Then I sand the repair smooth with #320 or #400 wet/dry sandpaper moistened with naphtha. Any graining or blending of the repair will be done later.

Next, I usually stain and seal any bare or badly worn areas with a glazing stain made up of either powdered aniline stains or artists' oil colors mixed into clear Watco oil finish. This oil-base stain penetrates and stains worn and bare areas and wipes off the darker, already-finished sections, without obscuring the grain. If the area to be stained is large, I wipe the stain on with a rag, but for smaller areas and when blending in details, I use an artist's brush. If you have rebuilt any missing parts, you can also use this same oil-stain mix to begin matching the new wood to the existing finish. Try to match the color to the lightest color in the old finish. You will darken and "age" the new part in subsequent steps.

Once the oil stain has dried thoroughly (48 hours or so), you can distress the new section to match the general condition of the piece. Observation is the key to realistic distressing. Rounding

Padding finishes vs. shellac and alcohol

Modern padding finishes are virtually identical in appearance to the traditional shellac-and-alcohol finish, but they're more versatile, faster and easier to use than the traditional mixtures. Because the modern padding formulas are premixed, there's no need to experiment to find the proper consistency and build. And since there are a number of formulas with varying degrees of build available, you don't have to alter the ratio of solids to solvents toward the end of the finish, as you do with the traditional method. Finally, in my subjective experience (although I haven't done any quantitative research), the premixed finishes are somewhat more durable and stain resistant than a traditional polish.

So what's the controversy? Beats me. I get just as much personal satisfaction from using a premixed padding finish as I would (and have) from using shellac and alcohol, without any of the hassle. I'm quite satisfied with the quality of the results (as are my customers), and that's the bottom line as far as I'm concerned. *—S.L.*

Photos: Vincent Laurence.

over of exposed edges, bump marks on legs and little dings where silverware and plate rims might have left slight impressions on a tabletop create a truer feel than wholesale abuse. Don't overdo it—excessive flyspecking, chain marks and rasping look phony. Think about how the piece was used, and distress accordingly. Reapply the oil stain to distressed areas, if necessary; then let the piece dry.

Building a new finish

Except in the rare instance an antique needs only a new topcoat, you must first rebuild the finish, filling in the countless scratches and scuff marks that have accumulated over the years. I rebuild the finish with high-build padding formula, adding a touch of powdered stain if I need to further doctor the color. I like to use a clear glass ashtray (available at the finest hotels and bars) to mix padding formula and powdered stain; I look for both a proper color match and the right degree of transparency given the piece I'm working on.

I apply the padding finish in circular or figure-eight strokes to the damaged area until I've built up a new layer of finish about as thick as the old one. With a very thick finish that has been severely degraded (cracked, peeled or crazed, for example), it will be necessary sometimes to build up a new film on the repaired area, sand down the adjacent old finish until the two surfaces are roughly level, and then apply a coat of the padding finish to both sides. This coat can be lightly sanded to remove any padding marks, and a final coat can be applied with the grain to blend the two areas.

With open-pored woods, such as oak, walnut or mahogany, I like to "grain" any repairs that I've burned in using a shellac stick and a hot knife. I score the repair slightly with the edge of a chisel or a glass cutter and try to connect these lines with grain lines on either side of the repaired area to create the effect of grain running uninterruptedly through the repair. Then I rub a little dark oil stain into these grain marks until they match the color of the surrounding wood grain. Done carefully, this faux graining will make your repairs disappear. Let the piece dry overnight before proceeding.

Next, I do any final color glazing or streaking to blend in areas that have been patched extensively. I lightly brush the freshly padded surface of the repair with a dab of powdered stain on a fingertip of my left hand; then I quickly pad over it to dissolve the touch-up powder into the finish and to seal it (see the bottom photo on p. 46). This process will leave a subtle streak of color in the surface, simulating a contrasting streak in the wood or completely disguising a repair under the predominant wood color.

If the restored area still looks too light or new, now is the time to darken it, using layers of glazing made up of powdered stain and padding formula mixed in your "souvenir" ashtray. Pad on the mix using long, straight strokes running with the grain. The ability to match for color and for a realistic degree of opacity is a skill that will come only with experience. But I can tell you that a finish that is too clear will make an area stand out as new and that a finish that is too opaque will render your efforts muddy and lifeless. Remember that you are trying to recreate many years of aging—don't try to reproduce this in one quick application of glazing.

When you have blended in the restored area to your satisfaction, the entire surface (preferably the entire piece) should be topcoated with one of the light-bodied padding finishes (see the large photo on p. 46). Use a fairly dry pad at first so you don't smear your previous work. Once you've sealed the surface, you can work with a slightly wetter pad, using long, straight strokes. When you're first experimenting with the finish, play with variables such as the moistness of the pad and the pressure and/or speed of your strokes. The only hard-and-fast rule is *not* to let your pad come to a stop while on the finish surface; always keep the pad moving until it's completely removed from the surface.

Should your restored finish be too glossy for your (or your client's) liking, it can be rubbed down with #0000 steel wool after a few days. You can also put a coat of high-quality wax over a French-polish finish to give it a bit more protection. Don't use a liquid wax, however, since they often contain solvents or water, which could damage the French-polish finish. Should your newly restored piece become scuffed or scratched, don't worry. It can be easily repaired using the same materials and techniques as described above but in much less time than a full restoration. □

Scott Lawrence is a professional furniture finisher and restorer in Colorado Springs, Colo.

French polishing: the short course

Here are the basics of French polishing in a nutshell: Make an egg-sized ball of clean cotton cloth. Saturate with finish compound—either the traditional shellac-and-alcohol mixture or one of the modern, premixed formulas. The pad should be damp but not wet. Squeeze out the excess. Then wrap the pad tightly with another clean, lint-free cotton cloth. Make sure this cover cloth is free of wrinkles on its bottom surface, or it'll streak the finished surface.

If you're using the traditional shellac-and-alcohol mixture, sprinkle a few drops of linseed or mineral oil onto the surface to be polished. This will lubricate the pad, allowing it to move freely without sticking. (This step is not necessary with the premixed padding finishes.)

Apply pad to wood with circular strokes. Start this circular motion in the air before the pad comes into contact with the surface. Gradually pad out the entire surface, using slightly overlapping strokes. Repeat this process until the desired film thickness is achieved; then finish with overlapping straight strokes running with the grain.

When using the shellac-and-alcohol mixture, you must wipe the entire finished surface with a fresh pad that's been slightly dampened with alcohol. This will remove any remaining oil from the surface and burnish the shellac film to a smooth, glossy sheen.

For more on French polishing, see *Fine Woodworking on Finishing and Refinishing* and George Frank's article from *Fine Woodworking* #58 in *The Best of Fine Woodworking—Finishes and Finishing Techniques.* —*S.L.*

Sources of supply

Modern padding finishes, shellac (in many forms), alcohol and other solvents, and powdered stains are all available from the following manufacturers and distributors.

Mohawk Finishing Products Inc. (also manufactures the Behlen line*), Route 30 N., Amsterdam, NY 12010; (518) 843-1380

Star Finishing Products Inc., 360 Shore Drive, Hinsdale, IL 60521; (708) 654-8650

Wood Finishing Supply Co., Inc., 100 Throop St., Palmyra, NY 14522; (315) 597-3743

* H. Behlen and Bros. finishing supplies are available through retailers only.

Flip-Stop Fence for a Radial-Arm Saw

The track-mounted stop is always handy

by Art Duser

"You can't buy any more tools," my wife told me in no uncertain terms, and she added, "the accessories cost too much!" Though she wasn't entirely serious, her wake-up call helped me to rank my woodworking tool needs; I began to think seriously about what I could do without and what I could build myself. Since then I've built a number of power-tool accessories, including the radial-arm saw fence with flip stop that's discussed in this article. Building my own accessories not only saves me money (allowing me to buy more lumber and essential tools) but also provides real satisfaction, borne of self-reliance and successful problem solving.

My fence consists of two 5 ft. lengths of mahogany—a main fence and an extension fence—that I spliced together, as shown in the drawing. A dado in the top of both pieces of mahogany houses a piece of extruded aluminum shelf standard (manufactured by Dorfile, a division of Newell Home Hardware Co., 4533 Old Lamar, Memphis, Tenn. 38118; 901-365-0479). The lips of the shelf standard capture a toilet-flange bolt that extends through a piece of polyethylene (generally available as scrap from a plastics supply house). A knurled thumbnut atop the block permits me to lock it in place. The flip stop is screwed into a hole that I drilled and tapped on the side of the polyethylene block.

The main fence is pinched between the front and rear portions of the saw's table (in the same manner as the stock fence) and is made more rigid near the blade with a piece of aluminum angle that I screwed to the main fence's downward-extending lip (see the drawing). The extension fence can be connected to the main fence either with a pan-head machine screw and a T-nut set into the extension fence (as I did) or with a wood screw through both members into the table below. Both extension and main fences are carefully aligned and then screwed to the extension table.

Stop block and flip stop

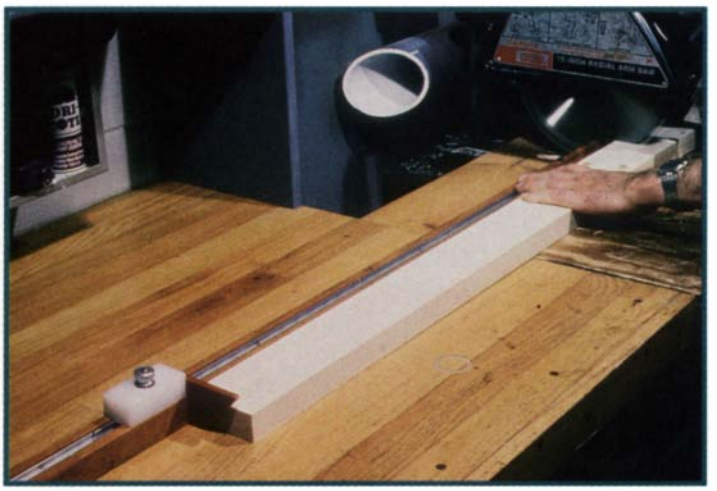
The first stop block I made was of hardwood and required a mortise on its back side to capture the locking nut for the flip stop's pivot screw. Since then I've made a few of these fences for friends, and I've used polyethylene for all my stop blocks. The polyethylene permits drilling and tapping of the hole for the pivot screw and will hold the screw snug with just enough play.

I've used knurled thumb nuts on the toilet-flange bolt for all my stop blocks (though I'm sure a wing nut would do the job as well), and I embed a flat washer in the top of the block to prevent the thumb nut from wearing into the polyethylene. To minimize friction in the track when the stop block is moved, I file the flat sides of the flange bolt's head slightly. I also set a rubber tack bumper into the main fence near the blade to discourage the stop-block assembly from getting too close to the blade.

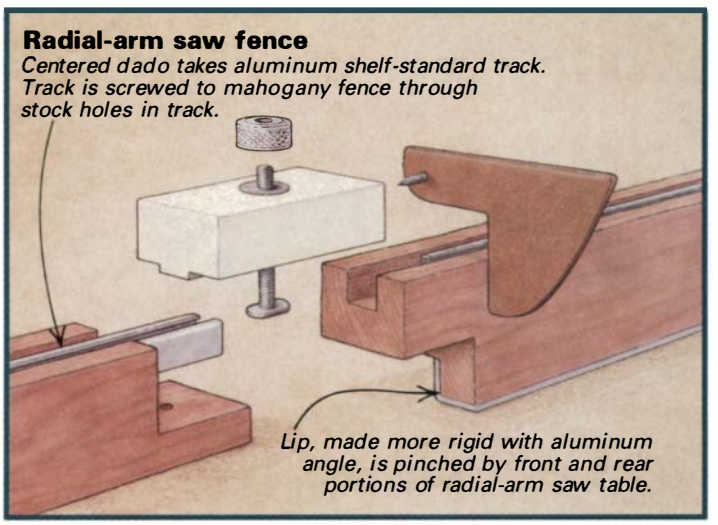
I've used both aluminum and phenolic-resin board for flip stops, but plywood would probably work as well. The front edge of the stop curves upward so that it will flip back when a long piece of stock is pushed into it. This makes it easy to trim one end of a board before flipping it end for end to cut it to length.

I use my radial-arm saw almost exclusively for 90° crosscutting, so I've tuned it up to cut dead on. When I need to cut a 45° miter or any other angle, I position the piece I'm cutting with one of a number of precut plywood angles I've made for this purpose. I find this method to be more accurate and a lot quicker than having to reset my saw every time I want a different angle. If you cut angles other than 90° on your saw, you'll want to keep the aluminum back farther from the blade, and you may have to use a block against the flip stop if you are cutting fairly short pieces.

I've only made these fences for radial-arm saws, but I'm sure some ingenious woodworker could modify the design to accommodate a miter saw or even a sliding compound-miter saw. □



***Quick, accurate multiple cuts** are all but assured with a good fence setup. The flip stop is angled up in the front to allow the user to push a piece of stock into the fence for a square cut and then flip the stop back down for the cut to length.*



Art Duser is a woodworker and a member of The Triangle Area Woodworkers' Club, which meets in Raleigh, N.C. He's also a data communications specialist.

Photo: Ed Walker; drawing: Heather Lambert

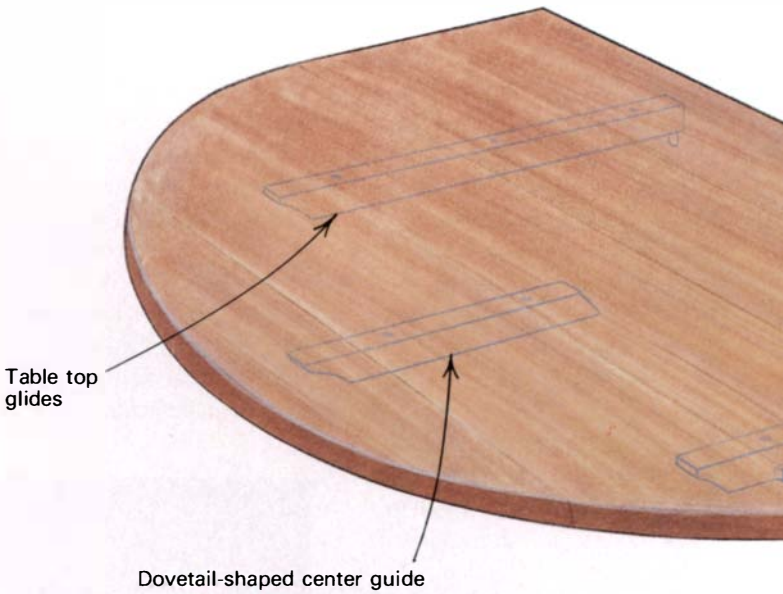
A Butterfly Expansion Table

Self-storing leaf hides under the top

by Paul Schürch

In a butterfly-leaf table, a hinged leaf stored under the top pivots up and unfolds to extend the table. This leaf-storage system eliminates the need to handle the heavy, bulky leaves normally used in an extension table and also avoids the possibility that forgotten leaves will be left behind in the excitement of loading up the moving van. Just this past year, I've had two jobs making and matching table leaves to replace ones that had been lost. So when commissioned to design and build an extension table, I decided on the butterfly-leaf table for its practicality, aesthetics and absolute ease of operation.

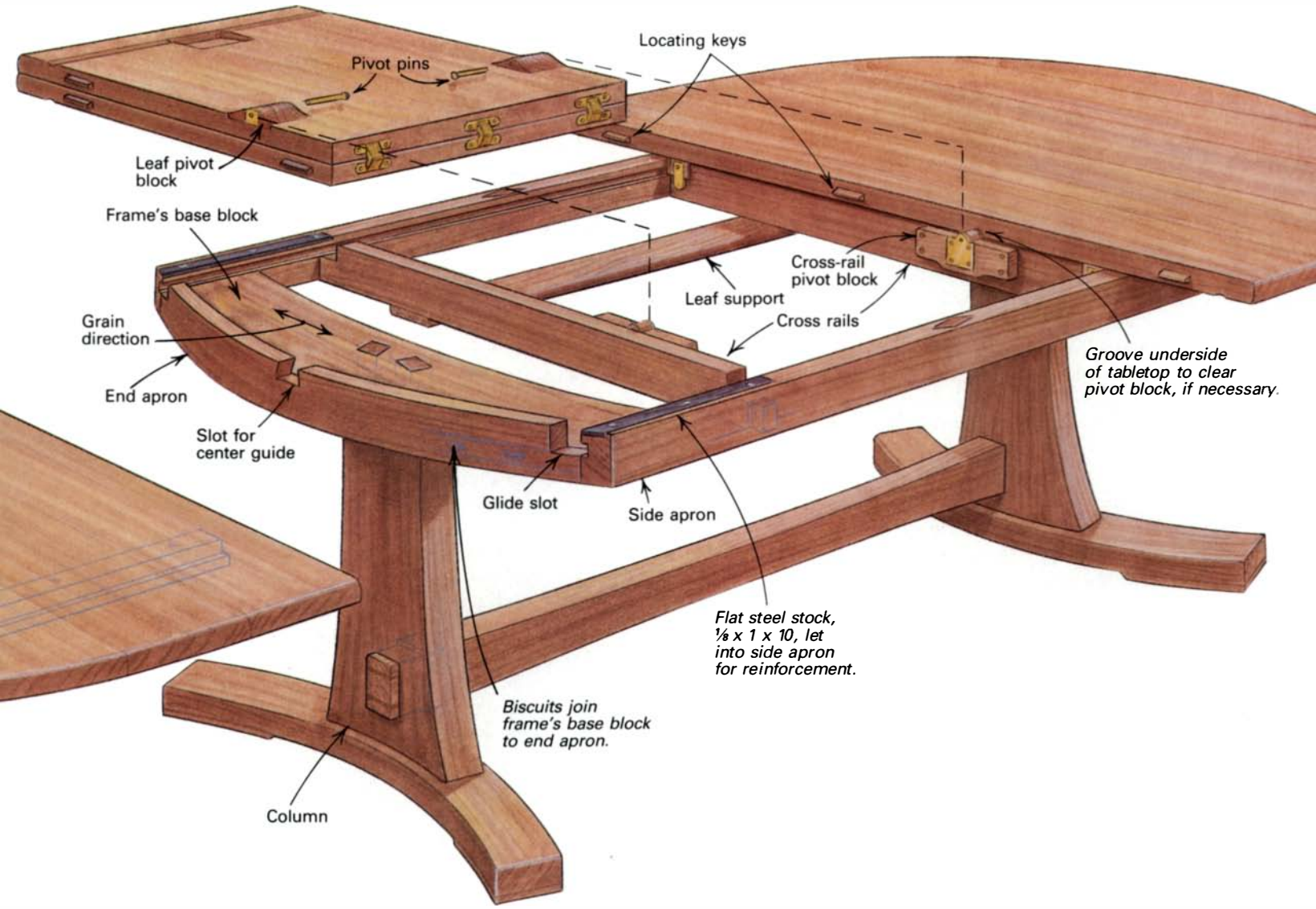
The butterfly mechanism is not as complicated as it may appear, and once the basic geometry is understood, the mechanism can be built easily. The hinged-leaf sections counterbalance each other, as shown in the photo below, and move almost effortlessly. The key



***The butterfly-leaf table derives its name** from the motion of its folding leaf as it is moved from the stored position between the rails to the open position in the extended table.*

Photo this page: Paul Schürch; drawings: Bob La Pointe

Fig. 1: Butterfly-leaf table construction



to laying out the mechanics of the leaf is to build a full-scale mock-up based on the cross-sectional view of the butterfly leaf and aprons shown in figure 2 on p. 52. You must take into consideration that the leaves need space to swing freely under the table and that the aprons are an important structural part of the table. With the exception of these restrictions, there is considerable flexibility in designing a butterfly-leaf table. The top can be just about any shape or size and can be supported by a trestle base like the one shown in the photo at left or with a more traditional four-legged base. The table's base-and-apron assembly are stationary, and the ends of the tabletop are screwed to glides that ride in grooves cut into the side aprons. For greater extension capabilities, the table could include multiple butterfly leaves.

In addition to the mechanics of the folding leaf, there are some other key areas that this article will touch on. The material from which the table is made will not only affect the appearance but also can have an impact on the function of the mechanism. For example, woods with excessive seasonal movement may interfere with the operation of the leaf. The hardware for the folding leaf is surprisingly simple, and much of it is easily shopmade, as are the guides and glides that the table ends slide on. And, finally, I'll discuss the pivot blocks, which ensure smooth operation and the locating keys, which position the leaf in relation to the tabletop. In the sidebar on p. 54, I'll describe the simple templates I use to rout the mortises and tenons that connect the top to the base.

Making a mock-up of the butterfly mechanism

A full-scale drawing of the leaf in both the open and closed position and a working mock-up of the table-leaf mechanism are essential for planning and laying out a butterfly leaf that opens easily, aligns properly with the tabletop and stores without interference below the top. To make the mock-up, draw a cross-sectional view, as shown in figure 2 on p. 52, on a smooth piece of plywood. Two thin strips of plywood, fastened together with a fabric hinge at one end, represent the hinged table leaf. Drive a nail through the mock leaf at the approximate pivot point, as shown in figure 2. Put another nail into the plywood drawing to represent the edge of the leaf support. Now you can move the mock leaf through its entire range of motion and experiment with the location of the pivot point and the leaf support. As the top half of the leaf is lifted, the bottom half should ride on the leaf support and just barely clear the apron. To gain more clearance, you could move the aprons farther apart, but having the aprons as close to the folded leaf as possible provides the best balance and support for the open leaf.

To make the mock leaf, rip two strips of ½-in.-thick plywood as wide as the tabletop is thick (1¼ in. for the tabletop shown in this

article). A piece of fabric glued onto the ends of the plywood strips simulates the action of the Soss hinges used in the actual leaf. The location of the folded leaf between the side aprons of the table is not critical, although I positioned my folded leaf so that it is centrally located between the aprons and parallel to the top. The space between the folded leaf and the underside of the tabletop must accommodate the pivot block without interfering with the top as it slides open and closed. As this space becomes larger, however, the side aprons must become wider to conceal the leaf below the table. About ⅝ in. clearance is ideal, but because I wanted narrow aprons, I left only ⅜ in., and, consequently, had to groove the underside of the top to pass over the protruding cross-rail pivot blocks, as shown in the bottom photo on the facing page.

Pivot-point placement is very critical and needs to be carefully laid out. After positioning the folded mock leaf on the drawing in the closed position, outline the leaf's exact location on the plywood and remove the leaf mock-up. Then draw a line from the closed leaf-joint center (point A in figure 2 below) to the open leaf-joint center (point B, which must fall at the table's center). The pivot point lies at the middle of this line.

Now, reposition the mock leaf on the drawing and glue a semicircular block with a small hole drilled through it onto the leaf, so the hole aligns with the pivot point. A finishing nail, driven through the hole serves as the pivot point while a second nail driven into the plywood drawing simulates the contact point between the leaf and the edge of the leaf support. Clamp the plywood drawing in a vertical position so that the leaf hangs on the pivot nail and gravity holds the bottom half of the leaf against the leaf-support nail. Pull the top half of the leaf up, over and into the open position, while checking that the lower half of the leaf slides properly on the leaf support and clears the side apron by at least ¼ in. Also, be sure the trestle or other substructure does not interfere with leaf movement. Although the leaf is balanced and moves with very little effort, it should not open on its own. If the leaf does not stay in the closed position, the pivot point needs to be moved toward the hinged edge of the leaf, which in turn necessitates repositioning the leaf and possibly the leaf support. It takes some experimenting, but once this mock-up functions properly, you are assured that the actual tabletop will operate flawlessly.

Choosing the right wood for the top and leaf

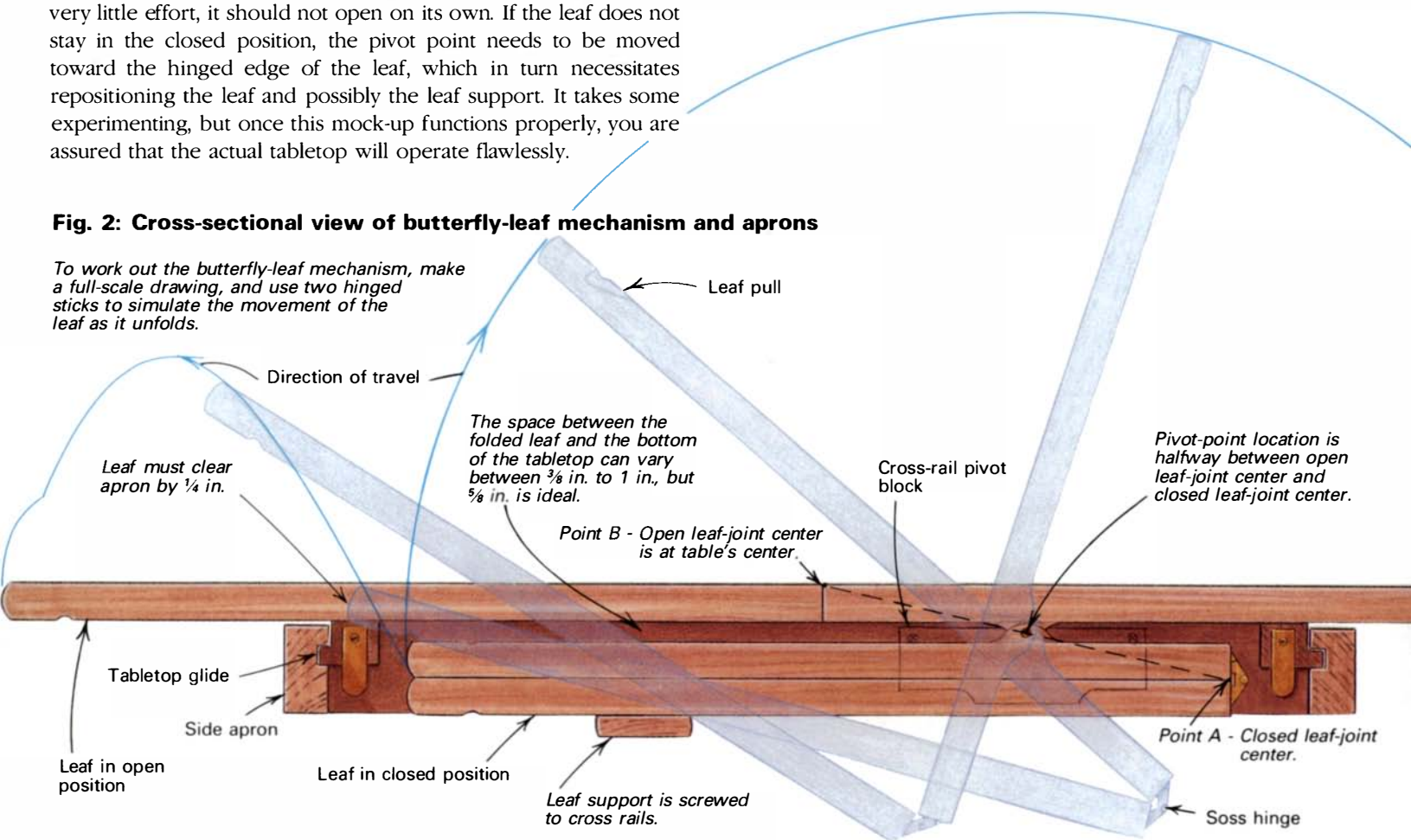
Most of the references I found on making butterfly-leaf tables recommended against using solid wood because seasonal movement or warping can cause the mechanism to bind or cause a mismatch between the leaf and the tabletop ends. My solid-wood table, now six years old, was built with wood movement in mind. Even though the table is subjected to humidity swings of 25 percent to 55 percent, it still works very well.

Wood selection is very important. I used teak for this table, but mahogany, oak or even pine will do, if it is high-quality, stabilized wood. The wood must be properly air- or kiln-dried (with no internal tension) and stabilized to the shop's environment. Boards with a wild and undulating grain pattern or those that bind or warp when ripped are sure to have internal tension and should be avoided. The grain of the tabletop should run across its width, and to equalize or minimize warping, I recommend using the opposed-heart method when gluing up the top, as shown on the table's edge in figure 1 on p. 51. To allow for seasonal movement of the leaf, I left ¼ in. between the leaf and each pivot block. And because the aprons are the main structural support and form the glide system for the tabletop, quarter-sawn defect-free wood, with its grain oriented as shown in figure 2 below, is preferred.

Selecting and making the hardware

I joined the leaf halves with three heavy-duty Soss hinges (see the Sources of supply box on p. 54) that permit the halves to fold back on themselves yet are completely invisible when the leaf is open. The pivot pins that hold the leaf in the table are two ¼-in.-dia. by 3½-in.-long solid-brass hinge pins. I had to scavenge them from a set of brass butts after I found out that I couldn't just buy the pins. I might have been able to use the butt hinge leaves to make the

Fig. 2: Cross-sectional view of butterfly-leaf mechanism and aprons



pivot plates or table stops if I hadn't already cut them from some ⅛-in.-thick by 1½-in.-wide flat, brass bar stock. I also made a table lock from the brass stock. I cut the brass with a coarse metal-cutting blade mounted in a sabersaw and used drops of water as a cooling lubricant. I recommend wearing safety glasses to protect your eyes from flying brass chips. After roughing out, the brass is easily filed to shape, buffed to a bright shine with a felt buffing wheel and soft-metal rouge compound, and, finally, sprayed with Agateen 2-B cellulose-nitrate lacquer. Because these brass pieces are rarely handled, the lacquer provides a durable shine and prevents tarnishing.

To facilitate the removal and reinstallation of the tabletop, I screwed a threaded insert into the end of the tabletop glide, so the brass end stop could be fastened with an easily removed machine screw, as shown in figure 3 below. A hook-and-screw table lock, which holds the table ends together when the leaf is not in use, is mounted about 3 in. from the perimeter and across the joint on the underside of the table ends. When the table is fully extended, the weight of the leaf on the locating keys prevents the table ends from being accidentally pulled apart. But if you prefer, locks also could be installed on the leaf.

To strengthen the aprons against the leverage exerted by the extended tabletop, I reinforced the top ends of the side aprons with 1-in.-wide strips of ⅛-in.-thick by 10-in.-long flat, steel bar stock, as shown in figure 1 on p. 51. I screwed the steel to the side aprons with three #12 by 2½-in.-long flat-head screws, positioned to avoid the slide groove on the aprons' inside edges. The steel, located under the table ends, is not visible even when the table is fully extended on its glides.

Guides and glides

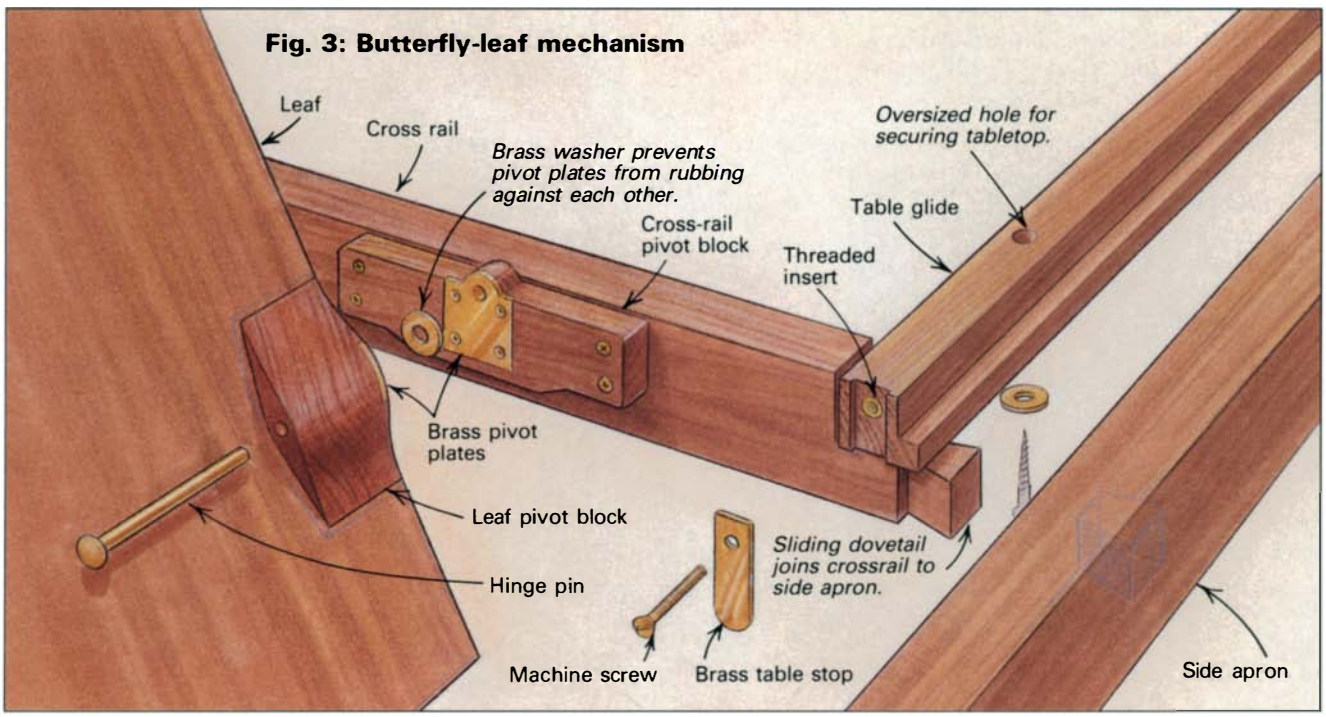
For each table end, there are two tabletop glides and one center guide, as shown in figure 1 on p. 51. The guides and glides should be made from a dense wood with the grain angling across the stock at 45° when viewed from the end (as shown in figure 2 on the facing page), which offers more lateral and shear strength. The end aprons and the cross rails are notched to allow passage of the tabletop glides, as shown in the top photo at right, and the end aprons are also notched for the center guides. The dovetail-shaped

The table glide extends through the end apron, *which is dovetailed to the side apron. Also shown are the dovetail joints that connect the frame's base block and the cross rail to the side apron.*

The butterfly-leaf mechanism *includes the cross-rail pivot block, the leaf pivot block and pin, and the Soss hinges that join the two halves of the leaf. The author grooved the underside of the tabletop to accommodate the pivot blocks' knuckles, but this could be avoided by lowering the pivot point slightly.*

Photo: Paul Schürch

Fig. 3: Butterfly-leaf mechanism



Photos except where noted: Sandor Nagyszalanczy

center guides provide additional support and prevent undue stress on the glides if the table is picked up by the top. The guides also prevent racking when the top sections are slid in and out and even can serve as stops if positioned to hit the cross rails when the top is fully closed.

The guides and glides are screwed to the underside of the tabletop with round-head screws and flat washers through oversized holes. The oversized holes permit adjusting the glides and guides to their respective slots and allow for normal wood movement with seasonal changes in humidity.

Locating keys

Although locating keys and their corresponding mortises along the mating edges of the leaf and table ends, shown in figure 1 on p. 51, may be optional on other types of extension tables, they are necessary on a butterfly-leaf to secure the folding leaf in the open position. The locating keys also align the leaf with the table ends and when the leaf is folded, align the table ends to each other. I have found that three keys across the width of the table are sufficient. The key located near the leaf joint is positioned on the lower half of the leaf (when the leaf is closed), so it will clear the pivot block on the cross rails when opening or closing the leaf. The 1-in.-thick cross-rail pivot block automatically provides ample clearance between the locating keys (which should protrude about ⅝ in.) and the table's ends. I've found that it's best to wait until the leaf is ready to be installed in the table before cutting the mortises and setting the locating keys into the edges of the table ends and leaf. Then I can make last minute adjustments to be sure everything is perfectly aligned.

Mounting the pivot blocks

Because the leaf pivot blocks bear considerable weight and are subjected to some abuse as the leaf swings in and out of the table, I dovetail them into the leaf. Each of these joints is further reinforced with a brass pivot plate mortised into the side of the leaf, as shown in figure 3 on the previous page, and screwed to both the leaf and the block.

Before installing the cross-rail pivot block, make sure that the table ends slide freely together and apart in a smooth, predictable fashion, and then mortise for and install the locating keys. To locate the cross-rail pivot blocks, clamp the tabletop ends and leaf together in the full extension position, and from under the table, screw the pivot blocks to the cross rails with a single screw. Gently swinging the leaf open and closed will reveal if any final adjustments are needed before securing the pivot blocks with three more screws. □

Paul Schürch is a custom furnituremaker in Santa Barbara, Cal.

Sources of supply

Soss hinges and threaded brass inserts are available from Woodcraft Supply, 210 Wood County Industrial Park, PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102; (800) 225-1153.

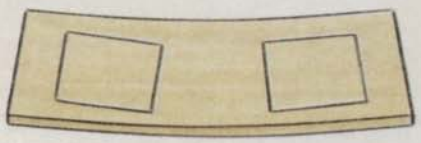
Brass bar stock for making pivot plates, stops and table locks is available from Industrial Metal Supply Co., 3303 N. San Fernando Blvd., Burbank, CA 91504; (213) 849-3184.

Agateen 2-B lacquer for coating brass is available from Agate Lacquer Manufacturing Co., Inc., 11-13 43rd. Road, Long Island City, NY 11101; (718) 784-0660.

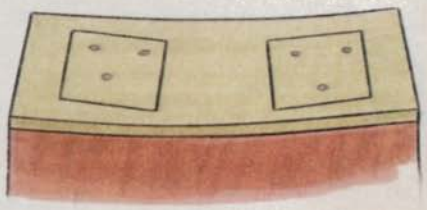
Templates for through-mortises and tenons

I connect the trestle base of my butterfly-leaf table to the upper assembly with a through wedged mortise-and-tenon joint, as shown in the photo below. It's a challenge to lay out and cut this joint exactly where I want it, with tenons that fit tightly into their mortises. However, the simple templates shown in the drawings at right make lay out easy and ensure perfect-fitting joints every time. *—P.S.*

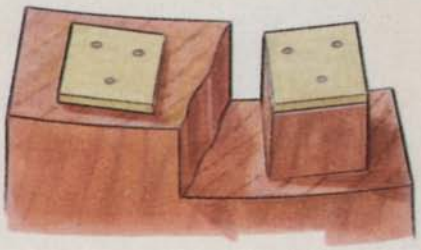
Trestle mortise-and-tenon templates



Step 1: Cut a piece of ¼-in.-thick Masonite to match the top of the trestle column. Cut the mortise openings; then scribe, cut and fit the tenon templates to the opening.



Step 2: Position the mortise template on the column end, drop the tenon templates into place and, after predrilling the Masonite, nail the tenon templates onto the column with brads. Remove the mortise template.



Step 3: Rout away the waste, taking about ⅛ in. per pass with a flush-trimming bit with the bearing mounted above the cutter. Be careful not to contact the template until you've cut deep enough for the bearing to ride along the template.

Step 4: Position the mortise template on the frame's base block and rout away waste in the center of the mortises. Again, keep the router bit away from the template until the bearing will ride on it. Square up the mortise corners with a chisel.

Drill Press Primer

Anatomy and use of a woodworker's standby

by Bernie Maas

***Using a metal rule,** Maas double checks each hole's edge distance for the series he bored with a machine-spur bit chucked in his drill press. A fence, clamped to the table with a hold-down, keeps the workpiece aligned while the machine's depth gauge (next to the feed lever) ensures that the holes are uniformly deep.*

If your solutions to boring holes have been a wrist-cracking brace and bit and an ear-straining electric drill, then you'll break into a smile when you crank up a drill press. Originally devised for metalworking, the drill press offers the same professional results for woodworking: consistently accurate holes. While the press is a premier hole maker, its name belies its ability to do other work, such as mortising. In contrast to most stationary machines, the press is a quick study, and it's quiet and fairly safe to use.

Basically, there are two types of drill presses: benchtop and floor standing. Bench models range in height from 22 in. to 46 in., while floor models can be anywhere from 52-in. to 76-in. tall. Drill-press capacity or throat size—the largest circular workpiece you can bore a central hole through and not hit the column with—is often expressed as *swing* or *diameter*. Bench models usually have a swing from 8 in. to 12 in. Floor models range from 10-in.-dia. machines up to 21-in.-dia. monster presses. I prefer the floor-standing models in the 11-in. to 16-in. range because they can be positioned in tight spots without occupying valuable bench space, and this size is ideal for most woodworking jobs.

Drill-press parts and their purposes

The drill press is made up of four basic parts (see the drawing on p. 57), which are clamped to a polished steel column. From the bottom up, there's a base (foot), a movable table, a safety collar, and a head. Both the table and base are usually cast iron and ribbed for strength and rigidity. The base is big enough to stabilize the machine, and usually features bolt-down holes. The table, adjustable up and down, has a smoothly machined flat top that's either square or circular. Commonly, there's a split ring and a screw handle to lock the table to the column. Some tables have slots to clamp fixtures; some tilt for angle work, but all have a central hole so that you won't easily run a bit into the metal top. The safety collar is locked to the column just beneath the head to support the head in case it accidentally slips. Finally, there's the head itself, a cast unit that houses the most important parts: the motor, pulleys, pinion shaft, quill and electricals. Most drill presses have sealed-bearing motors ranging from ¼ HP to ¾ HP. The drive belt is tensioned by shifting the motor on its bracket. When properly tensioned, the belt should flex about an inch midway between the motor and spindle pulleys.

The quill assembly—The heart of the head is the quill, which is the sleeve that contains the spindle. The quill allows the spindle shaft both to revolve (drill) and to reciprocate (press) simultaneously (see the drawing detail on p. 57). Ball bearings at each end retain the spindle within the quill and keep it centered and free to rotate. Rack-and-pinion gearing, controlled by the quill handle (feed lever), moves the quill up and down. Quills usually have a vertical stroke of 3 in. to 4 in., although some travel 6 in. An adjustable clock spring returns the quill

Selecting spindle speed

Heat is the enemy of bits; you need to get your bit in and out of a workpiece before friction heats it up. To do this, your drill press has to generate the correct number of RPMs. Most presses will run between 400 RPM and 5500 RPM. Speeds are adjusted by altering the position of the drive belt. The press will run fastest when the belt couples the smallest spindle pulley with the largest motor pulley. To help determine the best speed to use for the bit you've chosen, refer to the chart below. *–B.M.*

Bit type/size☆	Recommended speed (RPM)*
Machine spur	
⅛ - ⅝	3,600
over ⅝	1,800
Multi-Spur	
½ - 2	1,200
2 - 3	900
over 3	600
Forstner	
⅜ - ⅝	1,800 - 2,400
11/16 - 1	1,400 - 1,800
1 1/16 - 1 7/16	900 - 1,200
1½ - 3	250 - 600
Spade†	
¼ - 1½	1,000 - 2,000
Powerbore†	
⅜ - ⅝	1,800 - 2,500
¾ - 1	1,200 - 2,000
Twist	
1/16 - 3/16	2,400 - 4,700
¼ - 7/16	1,250 - 2,400
½ - ¾	700 - 1,250
Plug cutter	
Under ½	2,400
½ - 1	1,800

☆ Don't use long (over 6 in.) thin-shank bits over 1,000 RPM

* Slower RPMs (when range is given) are for hardwoods. Actual spindle speed will be influenced by step-pulley sizes and density variations within the wood. Generally, the larger the bit and the harder the material, the slower the speed.

† Speeds over 2,500 RPM will likely burn workpiece.

to its up position. From time to time, the spring and quill should be lubricated through their oil holes, but unless you're desperate for entertainment, don't try to take apart the spring assembly.

You can lock the quill or preset the depth to which it can advance. On the left of the head is the quill-lock handle. On the right is the depth gauge, usually a simple rod-and-nut arrangement. To set the depth gauge, lower and lock the quill at the desired depth, and snug the gauge's bottom stop nut against the lug on the head. Then unlock the quill, return it to the starting position, and lock the gauge's top nut against the bottom one.

The chuck—Fixed to the lower end of the quill is a three-jaw chuck, sometimes called a Jacob's chuck (after its inventor). While ¾-in. and ⅜-in. chucks are not uncommon, most presses have ½-in. or ⅝-in. chucks. A chuck's size designates the maximum diameter shank that it will take; minimum capacity is usually 1/16 in. Some chucks have springs that automatically eject the key, so it can't be left it in the chuck accidentally. For the best grip possible, tighten all three of your chuck's key holes, especially when boring large holes (over 1½ in.). Large bits exert considerable torque, sometimes stalling while the chuck continues to spin. This chews up the chuck and galls the bit shank so that it won't run true.

Drill-press safety

The drill press is not inherently dangerous, but it deserves respect and warrants some precautions. The greatest hazard is spinning work. Large bits muster enough torque to rip work from your grip, smacking it into your knuckles or worse—launching it at bystanders. Besides causing injury, a whirling piece of wood can bend a bit or the spindle. Boring a hole off center can also whip work around. Misalignment occurs when the bit grabs a hole's edge or when small or unwieldy stock dances out of line or becomes cocked due to vibration or table tilt. Chips and debris left on the table also can allow a piece to drift dangerously off center.

In order to avoid these hazards, always keep the floor around the press clear and the table clean and well lit. To prevent work from spinning when boring small holes, brace it against a clamped block or fence, and when using bits over ½ in., clamp the work down. In addition, you can use a hold-down (available from Enco Manufacturing Co., 5000 W. Bloomingdale, Chicago, Ill. 60639) to prevent work from lifting when you withdraw bits (see the photo on p. 55). Through the following good shop practices, you'll avoid other hazards, such as flying pieces, entanglement and cutter contact: Never leave the key in the chuck; wear eye protection; tie back long hair and don't wear jewelry or loosely hanging clothing. Remember that the chuck and bits revolve clockwise—keep your hands and body clear of them and anything else that might spin.

Feed rate, pressure and speed

When boring wood with a drill press, the spindle speed, feed rate and the pressure you apply determine the quality of the hole. Too much pressure on the feed lever causes rough cuts or jammed and broken bits. Too slow a feed rate can burn the work and overheat the bit. Feed steadily and evenly. A fast or choppy stroke can cause drift, thus elongating a hole. Boring at the correct rate and pressure produces uniform shavings, about .040-in.-thick. If you're coming up with dust, either the feed is too slow or the bit is dull. If your bit is advancing slowly but is requiring a lot of pressure, then your speed is too fast or your bit is dull. Refer to the chart at left for recommended speeds for bits. With a little practice, you'll know when you've found the best combination of feed rate, pressure and speed.

Boring with a drill press

Before you do any boring, cover the drill-press table with an auxiliary table of ¾-in. plywood. The auxiliary table supports the fibers on the underside of your work and may save you from running an expensive bit into the cast-iron table. Additionally, if a bit slips as you're chucking it, it'll only drop a few inches onto plywood instead of diving 4 ft., point first, into the cast-iron base. A fence is another drill-press helper. I clamp a fence to the table to help keep the work from spinning and to align a series of holes, such as bracket holes for shelving. My fences are made from straight lengths of 1x2 hardwood with a 3/16-in. chamfer on the bottom edge. The chamfer acts as an escape hatch for chips, which otherwise will pack against the fence, throwing off its registration.

To bore a hole, put your auxiliary table down first, and then adjust the table to a comfortable height. After selecting the right bit for the job (see the sidebar on p. 59), mount it in the chuck and set the spindle speed for the size and type of bit you are using (see the sidebar at left). If the bit has a center lead point, ding a center hole in your work with an awl or punch. For plug cutters and Forstner bits, which don't have lead points, lay out the circumference of the hole with a circle template (found in most art-supply stores). If you're boring an angled hole, lay out the hole's upper limit (where the boring will begin). And remember, the perimeter of an angled hole is an ellipse.

Most holes will be shallower than your press's stroke, but if the hole depth exceeds the stroke of the machine, you can use a bit extension shaft or drill as deep as you can, and then raise the table or block up the work until you get to the depth you need. If the hole depth is less than the stroke and shallower than the thickness of the workpiece, adjust and lock your quill travel. Keep in mind that the chip ejectors for both Forstner and Multi-Spur bits work best in shallow holes. In deep holes, the chips wad up, making it tough to back out the bit. Avoid wadding by raising these bits periodically to evacuate the waste. But don't retract a Multi-Spur bit completely from the hole, and then feed the spinning bit back in again because the teeth will likely grab the hole's edge and ruin the face of your work. Instead, stop the machine and feed the bit back into the hole. Restart the motor and continue boring.

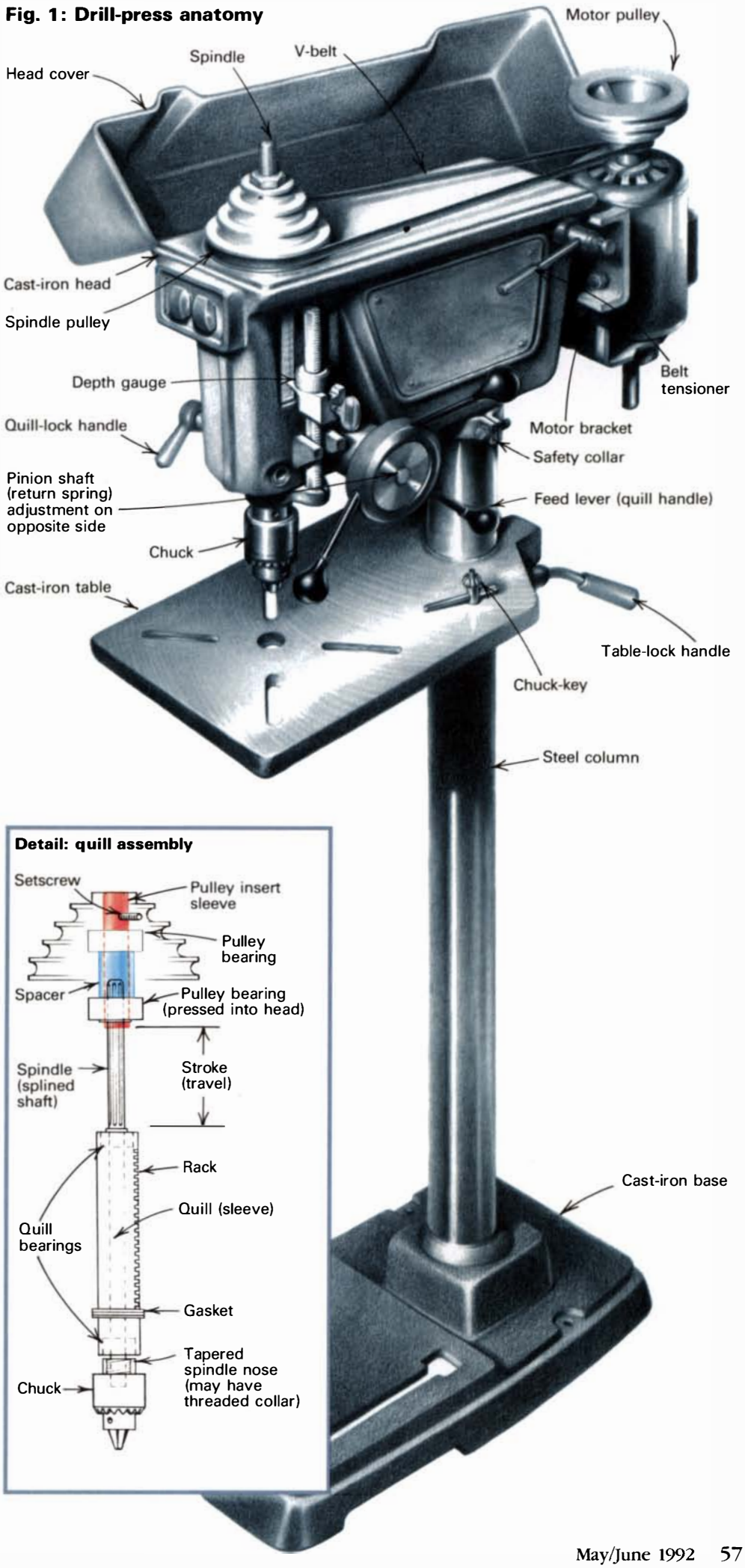
If you have to bore completely through the workpiece, there's a good chance you'll split the underside. You can avoid this by drilling only deep enough for the lead point to come through and then back drilling from the other side. To do this, first, lower the bit (with the motor off) and sink just the point into the auxiliary table. Lock the quill at this position and set the depth gauge to bore only this deep. Release the quill lock and fire up the machine. Get a good grip on your work or clamp it down, and bore until the depth stop bottoms out. Then turn the work over and look for the tiny pilot hole made by the point. If you back drill carefully, you'll wind up with a splinter-free hole. This method won't work with a Forstner bit because it doesn't have a lead point. So instead, set the depth stop to where the bit's rim barely brushes the underlayment. Then carefully bore down from the topside. Lower the bit gently until you feel the bit just break through.

To use a fence when boring a series of holes, first set the workpiece on the table. With the motor off, lightly tack your bit's point into a hole's center and lock the quill. You don't have to align the fence parallel to the table's edge because only one point—the bit's center—must be the correct distance from the fence. Snug the fence against the work (chamfered edge down and toward the bit), and clamp the fence to the table. Make sure the clamp pads are on a flat spot under the table, not against a rib where they might vibrate loose. Release the quill lock, start the motor and bore the first hole. Slide the work along the fence to bore the rest of the holes in a row, as shown in the photo on p. 55.

Fixtures and table vises

There are dozens of drill-press fixtures that you can make. A few that I like are a V-block

Fig. 1: Drill-press anatomy



Photos: Alec Waters

When boring angled holes *for splayed legs, Maas uses ramps like the pair in the foreground (above). A pocket-hole fixture (left, background) makes sloped (75°) holes for recessed screws. The steel vise (right, background) serves as a tilting table, which can precisely hold small pieces.*

A V-block cradles a dowel *being bored with a Forstner bit (left). To make the cradle, the author cut 45° chamfers on two edges of a foot-long 2x4, ripped the 2x4 in half and glued the halves together.*

(cradle), a pocket-hole fixture and a riser block (ramp). A V-block (see the photo above left) allows you to bore almost any cylindrical workpiece. If you try to bore a hole in a dowel freehand, the dowel will roll, and you will have a devil of a time getting the hole where you want it. But you can stabilize the dowel by cradling it in a V-block. To make a V-block, simply cut a 45° chamfer along two edges of a 1-ft. length of 2x4; then rip the piece in half, and glue the halves together to form a 90° cradle.

A pocket-hole fixture comes in handy when you need to make angled holes for screws that fasten an apron to a tabletop's underside or screws that join stiles to rails in a cabinet face frame. The fixture is L-shaped and like the V-block, forms a 90° cradle (see the photo above right). But a pocket holer tilts the workpiece at about a 75° angle. When using a pocket holer, always bore the large hole (land) that recesses the screw head first. Then bore the hole for the screw shank most of the way through before turning the work over to back drill. If you want your pocket holes in a neat line, add a fence to the setup.

You'll also need holes that are angled to the work surface when socketing splayed legs for a stool. If your press has a tilting table, you can bore the angled holes directly. Whenever I do this, however, my lumber, clamps and ruler end up on the floor. A good solution is to build a riser block or ramp, which is simply an inclined auxiliary table. To make a project-specific ramp, just cobble together some plywood scraps to form the table angle you need as well as a base with a clamping ear. A variation of this has a hinged table, so you can bore at almost any angle, much like a tilting table. The photo above right shows a couple of ramps that my students have made over the years.

A steel drill-press vise (see the photo above right), sometimes called a milling vise or an angle vise (also available from Enco), mimics a tilting table. But, because they have machined jaws with intersecting grooves to improve their grip, these vises let you precisely hold small objects, such as tubing and rods. They're also great finger savers. The more sophisticated vises have swiveling bases and cross slides, which allow you to hold odd-shaped pieces at very precise alignments to your drill-press spindle. Although some vises can be expensive, their accuracy and durability justifies the cost.

Other functions and accessories

The press can perform many secondary functions that are variations on boring, such as countersinking screw holes. You also can counterbore (superimpose a large hole over a smaller one) by clamping the work and using a Forstner or Multi-Spur bit. With a set of plug cutters (see the sidebar on the facing page) you can make cross-grain plugs for hiding counterbored screws, instead of using end-grain dowels. With a fence and a Forstner or Multi-Spur bit, you've got a basic mortiser; just bore interlocking holes and chisel the resulting slot square. A hollow-chisel mortising bit and a drill-press yoke will let you do both operations at once (see *FWW* #83, pp. 52-56).

For some drill-press users, a set of drum sanders for smoothing curved edges is also a must. But because drum sanding exerts substantial side pressure, you're likely to cause premature wear on the chuck, spindle or bearings. This is true for drill-press grinding and routing, too. Furthermore, drill-press routing isn't very effective because the press can generate only about one-fifth of the necessary speed. And without a guard and anti-kickback pawls, the procedure is dangerous. For these reasons, I leave sanding, grinding and routing to the tools designed specifically for those functions and save the drill press for the boring operations that it does so well. □

Bernie Maas is an associate professor of woodworking at Edinboro University of Pennsylvania.

Sources of supply

Information on sharpening methods and recommended speeds for bits is furnished by the following bit manufacturers.

Machine spur and Multi-Spur:
Forrest City Tool Co. (a division of Textron Corp), 620 23rd St. N. W., Hickory, NC 28601.

Forstner:
CONVALCO, 102 Washington St., PO Box 1957, New Britain, CT 06050

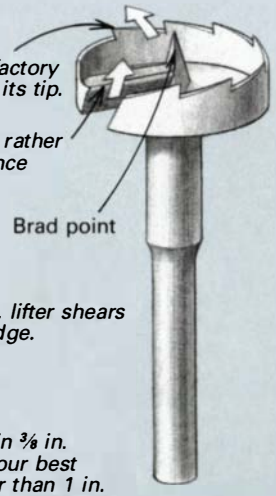
Spade:
Irwin Co., 92 Grant St., Wilmington, OH 45177

Powerbore:
Stanley Tools (a division of Stanley Works), 600 Myrtle St., New Britain, CT 06050

Twist drills and plug cutters:
Vermont American Tool Co., PO Box 340, Lincolnton, NC 28093.

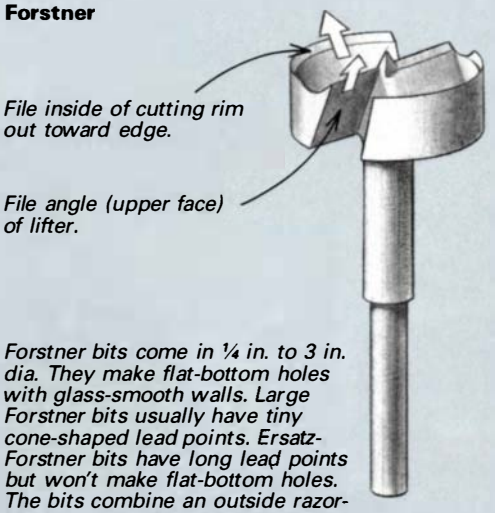
Common woodworking bits

Multi-Spur



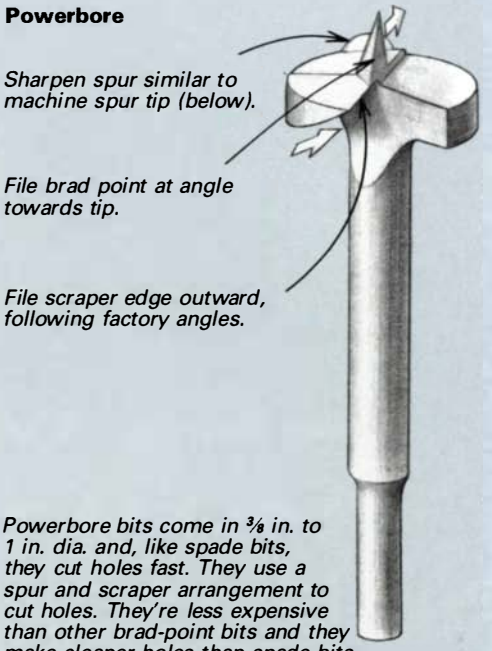
Multi-spur bits come in ⅜ in. to 4 in. dia. and are your best choice for holes larger than 1 in. They have brad points to seat and lead them into wood. They use saw-like teeth arranged in a circle to cut the outside of the hole and recessed lifter tips, which shear off and eject the wood chips. Bits can start holes at almost any angle, bore overlapping holes (good for mortises and rabbets) and start holes on curved surfaces or cylindrical workpieces.

Forstner



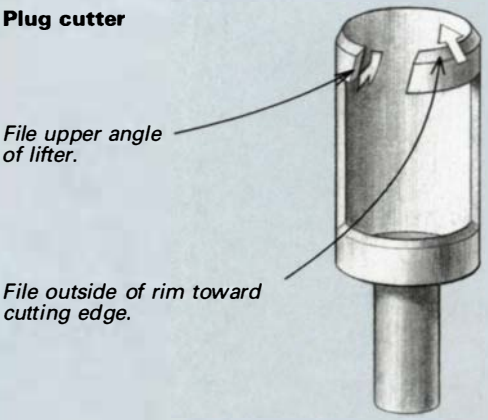
Forstner bits come in ¼ in. to 3 in. dia. They make flat-bottom holes with glass-smooth walls. Large Forstner bits usually have tiny cone-shaped lead points. Ersatz-Forstner bits have long lead points but won't make flat-bottom holes. The bits combine an outside razor-edged circular band, which cuts wood fibers with an interior pair of lifters that hog out material. Because lifters and cutters act on the same plane, these bits are increasingly grabby with size. Bits can bore angled holes, overlapping holes and holes on curved surfaces.

Powerbore



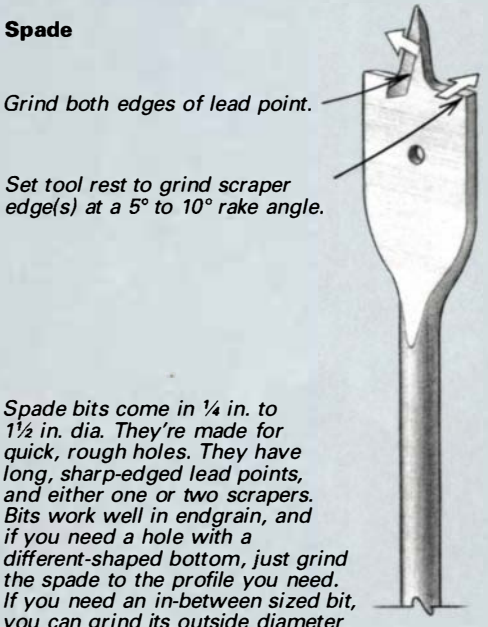
Powerbore bits come in ⅜ in. to 1 in. dia. and, like spade bits, they cut holes fast. They use a spur and scraper arrangement to cut holes. They're less expensive than other brad-point bits and they make cleaner holes than spade bits.

Plug cutter



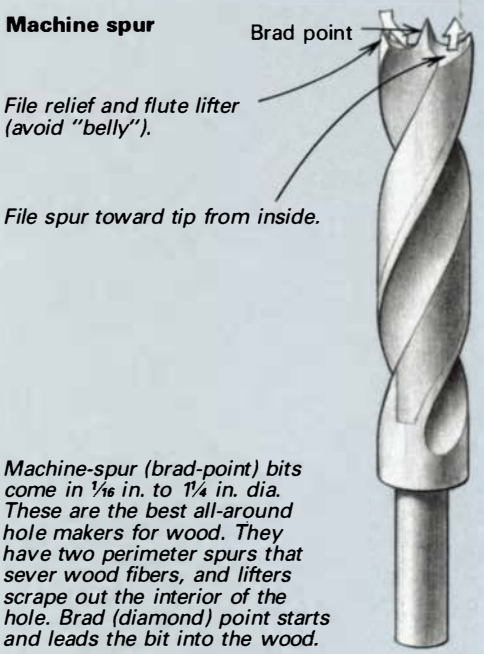
Plug cutters come in sizes from ¼ in. dia. to 2 in. dia., and come in lengths from under an inch to over 3 in. They use a cutting rim to scribe a hole's edge and a lifter to remove chips. Plug cutters can make a custom plug for almost any counterbored hole, whether to cover a screw head or to inlay some decoration.

Spade



Spade bits come in ¼ in. to 1½ in. dia. They're made for quick, rough holes. They have long, sharp-edged lead points, and either one or two scrapers. Bits work well in endgrain, and if you need a hole with a different-shaped bottom, just grind the spade to the profile you need. If you need an in-between sized bit, you can grind its outside diameter down to size.

Machine spur



Machine-spur (brad-point) bits come in 1/16 in. to 1¼ in. dia. These are the best all-around hole makers for wood. They have two perimeter spurs that sever wood fibers, and lifters scrape out the interior of the hole. Brad (diamond) point starts and leads the bit into the wood.

Choose the right bit and keep it sharp

Many of us have chucked twist bits in a drill press because they're cheap and handy. While twist drills can make holes in wood, they're really designed to cut metal. In contrast, screw-tipped bits, although made for wood (like augers designed for slow hand-boring), should never be used in a drill press. An auger in a press feeds itself too aggressively. The result is a torn-up hole or an unclamped workpiece whipping out of control. Luckily, there are better bit alternatives for boring crisp, precise holes in wood.

When I'm boring holes with a drill press, I usually use one of three bit types: machine spur (or brad point), Multi-Spur or Forstner. And although I don't use them as often—spade, Powerbore and plug-cutting—are three other bits that come in handy. All six types (shown in the drawing above) are designed to cut wood, so they are available from most woodworking-supply stores.

Basic bit care: Only run bits at their recommended speed, and don't toss them in a drawer. Instead, store them in an index, a cloth pouch, a rack or a compartmented wooden case. Also, douse bits with WD-40 every so often to discourage rust, and polish the bit's flutes and spirals with steel wool to keep them running cool. To keep carbon steel bits surgically sharp, touch up their edges with auger-bit files. Don't worry about wire burrs left from filing; they'll be stropped away as you bore holes. For hardened-steel edges, like those on most spade bits, use a grindstone. If you want to sharpen your twist drills, see Ken Donnell's article in *Fine Woodworking* #82, pp. 72-74. Finally, if you think a bit has been used or honed beyond reason, don't despair, and don't toss it out. For a nominal fee, most bit makers will restore bits to their factory specs. *–B.M.*

Drawing this page: Bob La Pointe

Tuning Your Drill Press

How to find and eliminate vibration, play and wobble

by Robert M. Vaughan

***To check for wobble** in a chuck, place a dial indicator on the table with its plunger perpendicular to the chuck. Unplug the machine and turn the spindle pulley; the gauge will read any eccentricity.*

Whether you buy a new drill press, a used one or you inherit one from granddad, you should periodically check its precision. Provided you've chucked in a straight, sharp bit, your press should run steadily, and it should bore clean holes. But there are basically three things that can prevent top performance in your press: vibration, play and wobble (runout).

Taking out vibration

Vibration usually originates at a press's drive system. If you feel vibration, open the head cover, turn the machine on and see if the pulleys idle smoothly and without noise, beyond the humming of the belt. If they don't, kill the power, remove the belt and check its condition. If the belt is brittle or has bumps or cuts, replace it. Next, hand spin the pulleys to see if they have any cracks or are out of round. Before replacing a pulley that wobbles, try retightening its setscrew. If there's a rumble or growl when the pulleys are spinning, dirty or worn bearings are likely the problem and should be replaced (for more on this, see *FWW* #90, pp. 49-51).

Removing quill side play and spindle end play

A press can develop side play between the head casting and the quill. To check for this, lower the quill and then shake it (not the chuck) from side to side to see how much slack there is. If the head casting is split at the front, there should be a bolt and locknut that will allow you to snug the halves together to take some of the play out. If your press has a solid head, then a remedy for side play is unlikely.

To check spindle end play, lock the quill, and try to move the chuck up and down. If there's end play, then the slack is probably between the quill and the collar above the upper quill bearing. To fix this, loosen the collar's setscrew, and slide the collar back to its original position. If you're lucky, a plate will be on the front of the head to access the collar. If not, the feed lever and the pinion will have to be removed along with releasing tension off the quill's return spring. This procedure is tricky and somewhat dangerous, so if your machine's instruction manual doesn't cover how to disassemble the spring assembly, have a professional do the work.

Wobble and how to find it

A wobbly chuck usually results from poor techniques. For example, you get a bit hung up in a workpiece and it swings around and bangs the column; or you let a workpiece dance around on the table while you're drum sanding the inside of a tight curve.

To detect and measure wobble, you'll need a dial indicator mounted on a magnetic base. First, chuck in a precision rod of known straightness. I use a ½-in.-dia. by 2-in.-long hardened, ground-steel dowel. Next, put the indicator's base on the table or column, so the plunger is touching the end of the rod. With the press unplugged and the head cover open, hand turn the spindle pulley and watch the indicator to pinpoint maximum fluctuation. Stop turning when the rod is at its farthest from the plunger. Wrap a piece of masking tape around the chuck, and mark a reference point above the plunger with a felt-tip marker. You can also check the outside of the chuck in this way (see the photo on the facing page). If I get more than .003-in. at the tip of the rod or more than .002-in. on the chuck, I feel it's time for some corrective action.

Correcting wobble with a smack

Rather than replacing your machine's most expensive parts (quill, spindle and chuck), you may be able to smack wobble out (see the bottom photo). Since a shock force knocked things out of alignment, an equal-and-opposite blow (within reason) can line things up again. Move the arm of the indicator out of the way, and then mount a hefty steel rod in the chuck and put on your safety glasses. Position the chuck so you can smack the rod directly opposite your mark. Your first tap should be a light one—similar to driving a ⅝-in. brad into soft pine. Chuck your precision rod, reposition the plunger and rotate the spindle to observe any change. Repeat until you've got less than .002-in. wobble.

Chuck removal

Occasionally, you'll have to remove a chuck to install a mortising yoke or to clean and repair the chuck. The backs of most chucks (including the key-and-scroll Jacob's type and the hand-tightening Albreicht type) have a tapered hole, which mounts either onto a matching tapered stud on the spindle nose or onto an adaptor that connects to the spindle. Chucks that mount directly to the spindle nose are usually held on either by a plain friction-fit or by a combination of friction and a threaded collar with snap ring.

If there's a ring with holes around the top of the chuck, you can unscrew this collar to force the chuck down off the spindle. To turn the collar, most press manufacturers provide a spanner (similar to an open-end wrench). Stick the spanner's pin into a hole in the lock ring, and insert the handle of the chuck-key into a chuck hole. Grip the key for leverage and loosen the collar by turning the spanner clockwise (see the center photo). Keep turning, even though it'll feel like the collar is tightening again as it bears against the top of the chuck. If it doesn't break free, wrap a cloth around the chuck, and clamp it in a drill-press table vise. Then try to unscrew the collar.

Chucks without collars can often be popped off with an ordinary open-end wrench. First, lower the quill to expose the top of the chuck, and lock the quill. Then take a wrench that fits over the shaft between the chuck and the quill, and dislodge the chuck by snapping the wrench upward, as shown in the top photo. If the chuck doesn't come off, rotate the spindle a half turn, add some Liquid Wrench and try again. Your next options are to try either prying the chuck off with a set of Jacob's-brand removal wedges or taking the quill assembly out of the head and bringing it to a machinist or service center to have the chuck removed.

To remove a chuck from an adaptor, first use a drift wedge to dislodge the adaptor (with chuck). Then drill a hole in a block of wood to accept the Morse-taper end of the adaptor. Split the block in two, and clamp it around the adaptor in a vise. Twist the chuck off with the key or a pipe wrench.

There are two ways to remove most chucks. *For chucks without a collar (above), lower and lock the quill and insert an open-end wrench above the chuck. Snap the wrench upward to pop the chuck off. To remove chucks with threaded collars (right), grip a chuck hole by inserting the handle of the chuck-key, and turn the collar clockwise with a spanner.*

The author uses a hammer *to remove wobble (below). He taps a chucked steel rod and then rechecks for runout with a dial indicator and a precision rod.*

Photo: author

Chuck remounting

To remount taper-fit chucks, first clean the mating surfaces with a dry rag and press the chuck onto the spindle by hand. Next, retract the chuck's jaws and strike the bottom of the chuck squarely with a wooden mallet. Or reseat the chuck by lowering it evenly against a piece of plywood laid on the press's table. If the spindle's nose is worn, a couple of drops of cyanoacrylate (super glue) can often hold it in place, and the resulting bond still can be broken easily when needed. Finally, check concentricity with the indicator and the straight rod again, and, if needed, fine-tune things with a few hammer taps on the heavier rod. You'll be amazed how light a blow it takes to align things. □

Robert Vaughan is a contributing editor to FWW.

Photos except where noted: Alec Waters

The Marquetry of Vadim Aksyeonov

An artist creates wooden renderings of Russian landmarks

by Jon Humboldt Gates

Despite the recent breakup of the Soviet Union and a declining economy in the region, the wealth of Russian art never diminishes. The marquetry of Vadim Aksyeonov is an impressive example of this wealth. Aksyeonov's wooden mosaics may be the most accomplished work of their kind to come from Russia. His proficiency as a painter is apparent; all his panels exhibit a remarkable three-dimensional quality (see the top photo on the facing page). In addition, Aksyeonov's work is of historical significance because some of the panels offer accurate representation of destroyed Russian landmarks.

Aksyeonov's formative years

Vadim Aksyeonov was born in the town of Menzelinsk, near the Ural mountains; from an early age, he dreamed of becoming a landscape oil painter. During World War II, while stationed in Lvov in the Ukraine, he sketched memorials and churchyards—scenes that would later inspire his marquetry. In 1955, Aksyeonov entered Moscow's Pedagogical Institute to study art and painting, and upon graduating, he became an art instructor. During this time, he often traveled to small villages to paint his favorite subjects: old churches and abandoned monasteries. In his free time, Aksyeonov taught himself the techniques of marquetry, and because his early works were translated directly from paintings, they displayed his characteristic treatments of perspective, light and shadow (see the bottom right photo on p. 64). In the 1980s, Aksyeonov began creating detailed architectural marquetry in tribute to Russian Orthodox and Islamic churches that were destroyed under Soviet authority. He also inlaid panels of old cityscapes, like the 18th-century Moscow Kremlin, shown in the bottom photo on the facing page. Working from photos and sketches, Aksyeonov recreated images of lost buildings by inlaying scores of native woods, like *beriozka* (birch), *kashtan* (walnut), and *klyoan* (maple).

Images preserved in wood

Aksyeonov begins his panels by drawing a subject (scaled by eye) with a pencil and a plastic straightedge. Then he transfers the drawing onto tracing paper so that he can reverse the tracing and copy it with carbon paper onto the back side of the veneers. Veneer samples are chosen for hue and grain pattern because Aksyeonov does not paint or dye any of them. He orients the veneer's grain and scribes the major elements of the scene onto them, such as the sky, foreground and buildings. After cutting out these large pieces with a knife that he crafted from a circular-sawblade tooth, he marks and cuts out the medium-sized elements from the larger pieces (see the photo above). Then he slides another wood variety under the hole and scribes the piece that will fit into the opening. He works from larger to smaller shapes, until all the pieces are cut.

Before mounting the veneers on a backboard of ¾-in.-thick particleboard or plywood, Aksyeonov uses sticky brown-paper tape to hold all the pieces together. He assembles the whole scene face up, and then cuts strips of tape, wets the glue side and presses the tape firmly over the whole surface of the scene. He smooths the taped joints with the butt of his knife's wooden handle. Next, he turns the taped-together sketch face down, spreads a thin, even coat of yellow glue onto the veneer back and the plywood backboard and places the glued surfaces together. To keep the assembly flat and the pressure uniform, Aksyeonov uses a 4-ft. by 6-ft. veneer press that's heated to about 150° by two ⅛-in.-thick zinc electric plates. The panel is sandwiched between two layers of newspaper, the zinc plates and two heavy wooden platens. The platens, which are larger than the panel and the plates, are pressed together, and the assembly is left to dry from 4 to 12 hours. After removing the panel from the press, Aksyeonov peels the brown tape from the surface, and scrapes off any dried glue. Next, he levels the veneers with a portable electric sander and hand-sands the surface to remove any scratches. Then he frames the panel and seals it with two coats of lacquer.

Current work

Vadim Aksyeonov, now 65 years old, continues to teach art and do marquetry during the evenings and weekends in the living room of his Moscow home. The panel he's working on in the photo above is his second attempt. When he was completing the scene the first time, his dog *Taiga* (Tundra) "ate it while his master wasn't looking." Every summer, Aksyeonov returns to Menzelinsk where he visits old friends, hunts in the forest, paints in the countryside and renews his creative energy for marquetry. □

Jon Humboldt Gates is a hobbyist woodworker, musician, and author of a collection of travel stories and photos titled Soviet Passage *(Moonstone Publishing, PO Box 911, Trinidad, Cal. 95570). Anyone wishing to arrange a gallery of Aksyeonov's marquetry, should contact Moonstone Publishing. Special thanks to journalist Oxana Khomenko for her research and translation help.*

Photo this page: author; all other photos: Giorgey Spiridonov

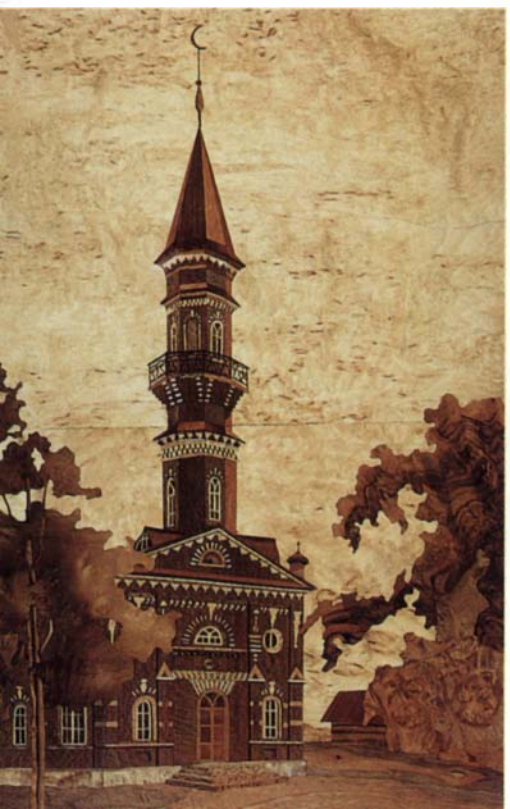
Russian landscape painter and marquetarian, Vadim Aksyeonov, *chooses highly figured woods for large elements, like the sky and foreground shown in this scene of the Church of Assumption at Pokrovka in Moscow. But he does most of the inlaying within the panel's building mass. This church was built from 1696 to 1699 and later demolished by the Soviets.*

To create this image of Moscow's 18th-century Kremlin, *Aksyeonov based every inlaid detail, including shadows, trees and reflections, on old sketches and photographs. The scene is an excellent example of the way Aksyeonov combines bold and subtle colors and grain.*

This panel of Temple of Christ the Saviour *(at left) contains hundreds of pieces cut from over a dozen varieties of wood from around the world. Built in Moscow in 1839 to 1880, the temple was razed in 1931. Church groups are now collecting funds to reconstruct the building at its former location across from the Kremlin.*

Aksyeonov began his Myechet Church panel (below left) during an annual return trip *to Menzelinsk. After its tower was destroyed in the 1930s, the building became a library until 1991 when it was returned to the Islamic faith, which is still popular in that region. The church, constructed in 1910, is currently having its tower rebuilt.*

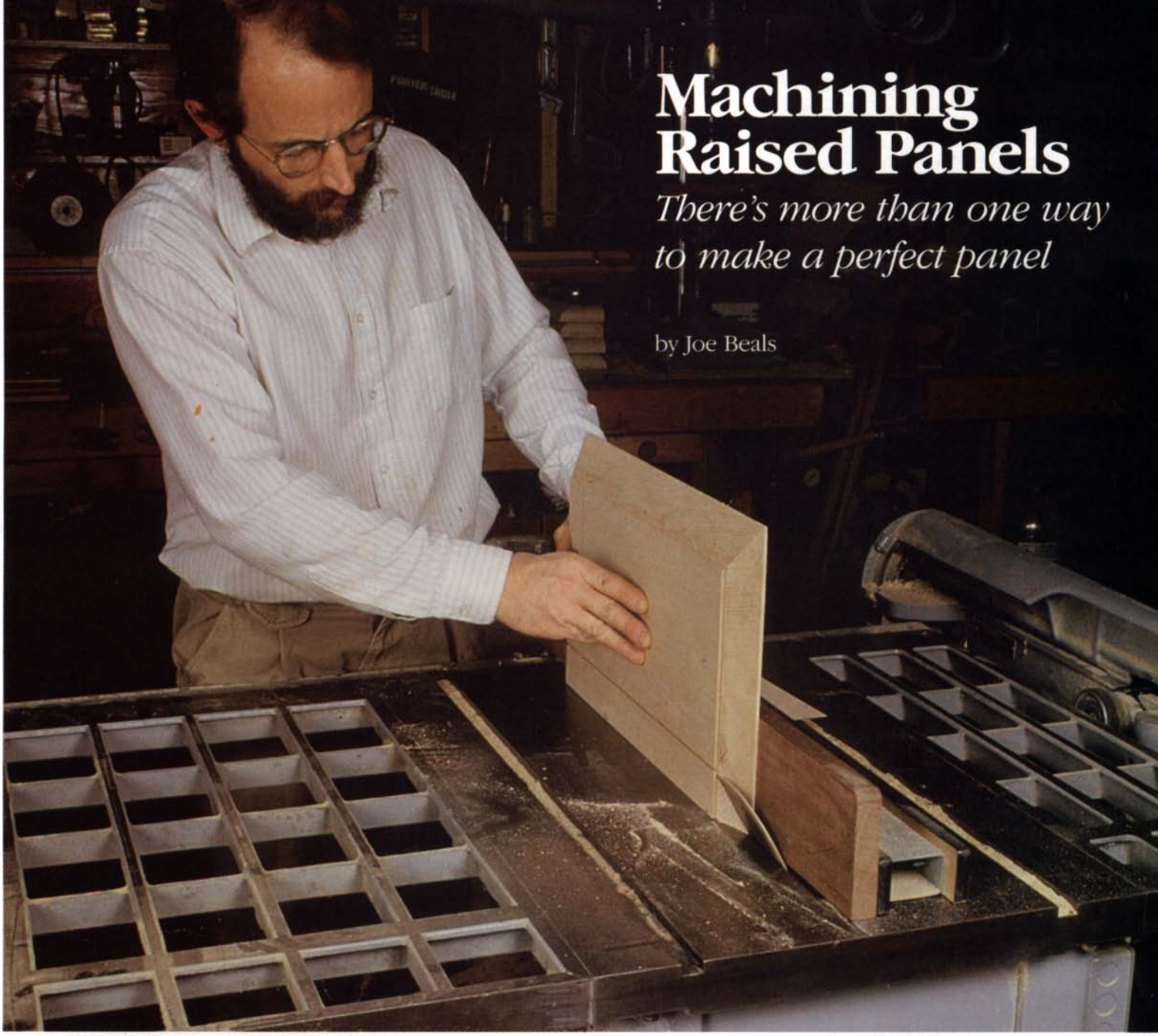
Exotic veneers are becoming increasingly difficult to locate in Russia. *When he can, Aksyeonov uses native maple, walnut and birch, as in the panel (below right), completed in 1976, of Karilia's Peter and Paul Chapel near St. Petersburg.*



Machining Raised Panels

There's more than one way to make a perfect panel

by Joe Beals



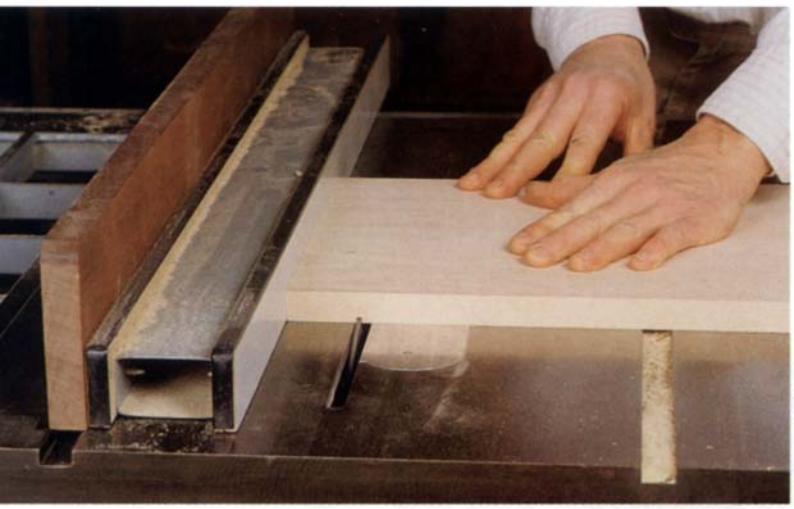
***A traditional raised panel is easily cut on the tablesaw** with the aid of a tall auxiliary fence to help stabilize the panel. A zero-clearance throat plate supports the edge of the panel on the table. The square shoulders of the panel's field are cut first.*

Despite their apparent simplicity, the panels used in framed cabinet doors demand a thoughtful approach to ensure good results with machine techniques. The door frame bears the load, but a poorly made panel can distort or break the frame that surrounds it. In addition, because panels are most of what we see, their construction requires as much attention to design detail as does the frame. (See my article, "Cabinet Door Frames," in *FWW* #86, pp. 76-79.)

The origin of the raised panel is a classic case of form following function. The problem is how to build a dimensionally stable, solid-wood door. The solution is a frame built from narrow stock that moves very little with seasonal changes of humidity. The wide beveled-edge panels are free to expand and contract within the frame grooves that capture them.

Early colonial panels reveal this method of construction in its most basic form. Panel edges are beveled without much finesse, and the panel is often left rough on the back side. Dedicated panel-raising planes evolved that could produce a smooth, accurate bevel worked to a shoulder, giving a crisp, pleasing outline to the panel field. Panel-raising planes also allowed the bevel to be varied from narrow and steep for small doors to broad and shallow for large doors. In addition, the shoulder depth could be varied to accommodate a range of stock thicknesses, and the face of the panel could be made recessed, flush or proud of the frame.

In straightgrain, easily worked woods, such as walnut, mahogany or clear pine, raising an occasional panel by hand is very satisfying. (See the sidebar on p. 69). But for production runs or for panels made of dense woods, such as oak, maple or cherry, a machine method is more practical. Although I prefer a heavy-duty shaper, excellent panels can be raised on the tablesaw, as shown in the photo above. Panels can also be raised with a table-mounted router, but it's potentially dangerous. When beveling a panel, a good deal of stock must be removed, which puts a heavy load on the router bit. Also, typical panel-raising bits are massive chunks of steel, which can test the bearings and durability of a router. To reduce these stresses, I recommend removing most of the waste



***The shoulders that define the field** of the panel are cut by adjusting the rip fence the appropriate distance from the blade and setting the blade about ⅛ in. above the table.*

with the tablesaw and then making a finishing cut on the shaper or router table. Vertical panel bits for routers are a fairly recent advancement in router-panel-raising technology (see the sidebar on p. 68). Because these bits cut in the vertical plane, they're smaller and safer. Before I get into panel-raising techniques, however, I'll first talk about preparing the panel stock.

Gluing up and sizing panels

Careful selection of stock for panels is very important. All panel stock for a single piece of furniture or for a set of cabinets to be installed in the same room should be similar in grain pattern and color. Since it's likely you will have to glue up stock for wide panels, matching these panels is equally important. Many authors advise alternating heart and sap faces to produce a more stable panel. They reason that because plainsawn stock tends to cup toward the sap or bark side, stock that's glued up with heart or sap sides all on the same surface will develop a large cumulative bow. In contrast, stock glued with alternating heart and sap faces up will produce a less-troublesome, wave-like distortion. I like the theory, but in actual practice, too slavish a devotion to principle can produce results that are technically correct and aesthetically lousy. Remember that the goal is a glued-up panel that looks like a single piece of wood: if two heart faces match perfectly, put them together.

I set glued-up panel stock aside for a day or two to let the glue dry and to allow the wood to relax from clamping pressure, before cleaning the glue joints and dressing the surfaces with a sharp bench or jack plane. Raking off glue squeeze-out with a scraper can cause tearout, which telegraphs the glueline. Although I prefer a handplane, a surface planer or wide-belt sander can also be used to dress the panels. Whichever method is used, make sure all panels are the same thickness so that when the bevels are machined, the panels will have uniform edges to fit to the frames' grooves. The fielded surface should require only a light finish sanding after beveling to minimize the risk that the shoulders will be rounded over.

Tablesawn panels

I will discuss my method for raising panels on the tablesaw first because I use the saw to remove most of the waste even when raising panels on a shaper or router table. Sawn panels require two cuts: one for the shoulder and one for the bevel. To avoid trapping the cutoff scrap between the blade and the fence, I cut the shoulder first and then saw the bevel with the blade tilted away from the fence. I always use scrap stock to test my setups. To cut the shoulders, I set the fence and blade height to my layout lines on the test piece and then cut all four shoulders, as shown in the photo at left. A sharp carbide blade leaves a crisp, clean edge, especially across the endgrain.

To saw the bevels, hold the panels vertically on the saw table, and tilt the blade to the bevel's angle. Start sawing one end, and rotate around the panel from end to side. A high auxiliary fence stabilizes the panel, as shown in the photo on p. 65. A carbide blade will tend to burn the endgrain bevel, but a razor-sharp steel combination blade won't. A hollow-ground steel planer blade might be even better, but the setup must be perfect to avoid scorch marks. In addition to cutting cleaner and faster, a steel blade also can be filed sharp halfway through a run of panels.

No matter how carefully you saw, the panels will still need to be cleaned up. I dress the bevels with a skew-iron rabbet plane that will cut to the shoulders. If the sawing went well, the planing is quick. Sanding is a less satisfactory alternative: It does not produce the wonderful sheen of sliced fibers that a plane does and can be terribly time-consuming on a production run of panels.

Router- or shaper-cut panels

Panel raising on the spindle shaper or router table is accurate and convenient, though not to the degree you might expect. Because the bevel profile is fixed by the cutter pattern, you can obtain a range of profiles only by stocking an assortment of cutters—at $100 or more per cutter. For that reason, I suggest starting with a traditional flat bevel and square shoulder profile, a time-tested, classic pattern that always looks good. Discount carbide cutters are available, but they often sacrifice quality of material and accurate grinding. You'll be happier with good cutters, such as those manufactured by Freud (PO Box 7187, 218 Feld Avenue, High Point, N.C. 27264; 919-434-3171) or Freeborn Tool Co., Inc. (PO Box 3403, Spokane, Wash. 99220-3403; 800-523-8988 or 509-535-3075).

A panel-raising cutter produces a specific profile that only can be varied by a small range of adjustment in the shoulder depth. Most cutters are for ¾-in. stock, which leaves a ¼-in.-thick tongue at the panel perimeter. Thicker stock can be accommodated by rabbeting the back side of the panel to produce an appropriate tongue.

Cutting the waste from around the panel field requires removing a surprisingly large volume of wood. While it is possible to shape an edge in a single, full-depth pass, it's hard on the cutter and demands tremendous power. Furthermore, producing an acceptable finish in one cut is almost impossible. Of course, you could make multiple passes, but it's better to waste the bulk of material by beveling the panel's edges on the tablesaw. This may seem like a step backward, but the work will go faster, there will be less dust and the bulk of stock removal is done with an easily sharpened sawblade rather than by a very expensive cutter.

Before beveling the panel on the tablesaw, I set up the shaper first, adjusting the fence for a full profile cut and setting the cutter height to the appropriate shoulder depth or tongue thickness. A full-depth pass in a piece of pine lets me preview the profile and creates a pattern for setting the tablesaw fence and blade angle. Because the sawcut will waste only the excess material, I don't bother with the shoulder cut. With the sawing done, I can cut the finished profile on the shaper with a single, full-depth pass, as shown in the top photo on p. 68. If I were using a table-mounted router instead of a shaper, I would cut the final profile in two light passes.

Although I prefer a shaper for panel raising, the table-mounted router offers one distinct advantage. The router runs with the cutter below the work, while standard shaper practice has the cutter mounted above the work, rotating counter-clockwise. I have two objections to this shaper setup: first, the cutter is entirely exposed and

Photos except where noted: Charley Robinson; drawings: Lee Hov

Fig. 1: Fitting the panel to the frame

Take panel dimensions from a door frame assembled dry, and always allow clearance so an expanding panel will not push the frame apart. Allow 1/16 in. per foot of panel width when building during high humidity and 1/8 in. in low humidity. Panels with flat shoulders or concave bevels provide the best fit with no interference between the face of the bevel and the groove. Wedge-shaped bevels must have clearance between the face of the bevel and the frame, or the bevel will bind with the frame before the panel's edge bottoms in the frame's groove. If the bevel binds, either the frame joints will break apart (especially if the frame is built with stub tenons common to cope-and-stick shaper cutters) or the stiles will split above the groove. Long bevels fit the groove better and are less likely to bind with the frame.

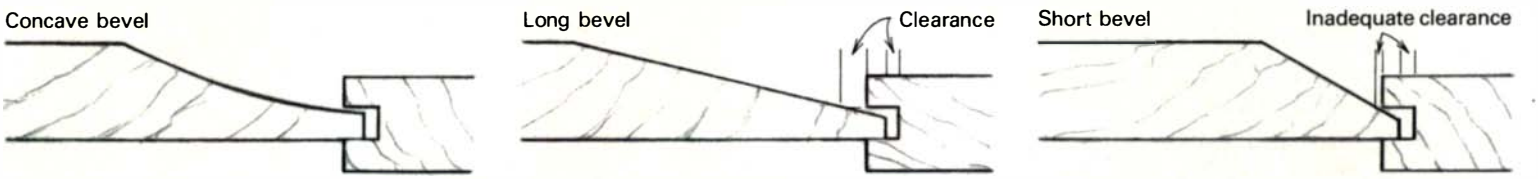
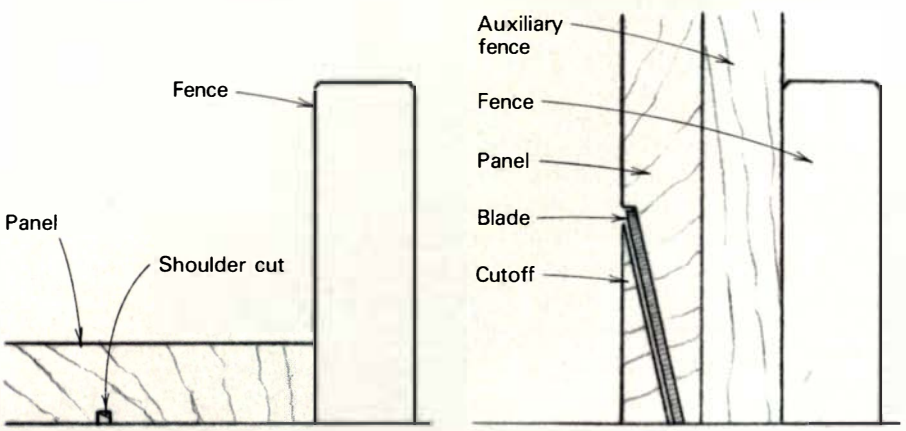


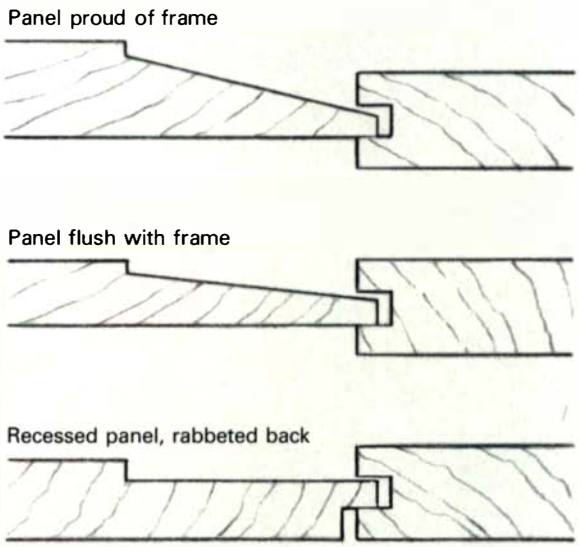
Fig. 2: Raising wood panels

Tablesawn panels

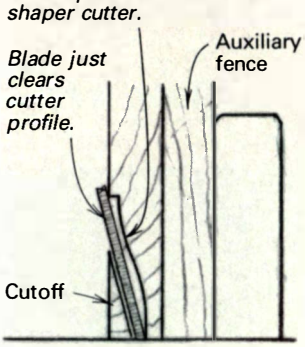
Raising a panel on the tablesawn requires a shoulder cut and a bevel cut as shown below. Position the fence so cutoff is not trapped between blade and fence. Tablesawn panels can have a variety of bevel widths and angles, but remember to size the bevel's edge so that it doesn't bind with the frame.



Design variations

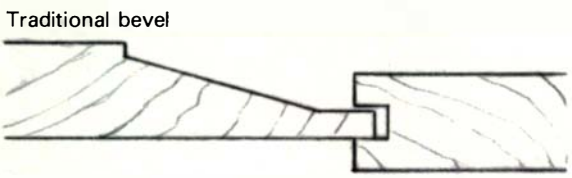


Actual profile of router or shaper cutter.

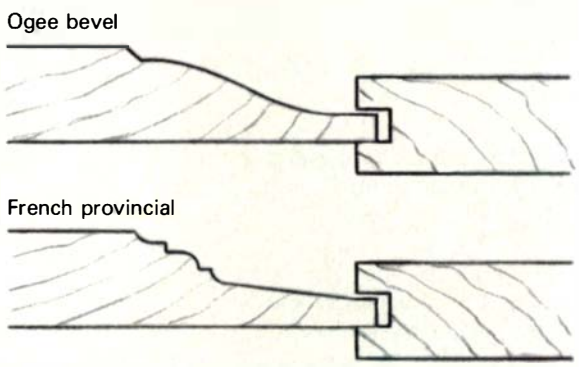


Router- or shaper-made panels

Beveling panel stock on the tablesaw before shaping or routing reduces wear on cutters and allows a smooth finish cut in just one or two passes. Shown here are a few of the profiles available for shaper and router cutters. Note the flat shoulder that fits snugly in the frame's groove and eliminates the wedging action of a tablesawn or hand-raised bevel.



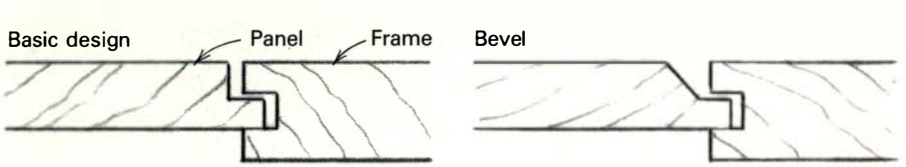
Design variations

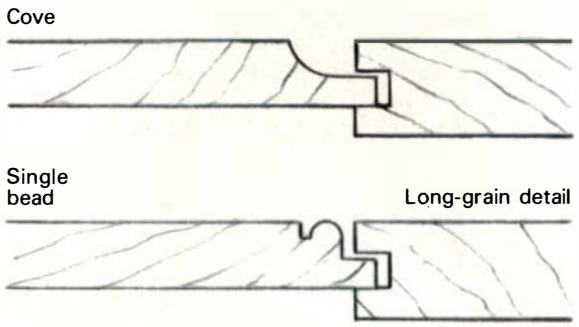


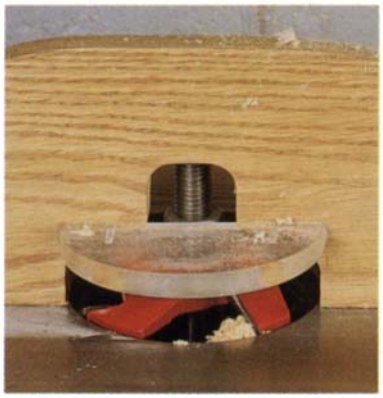
Rabbeted panels

Panels can also be raised by cutting a rabbet around the perimeter. Leave the same clearance between the edge of the field and the frame as between the panel's edge and the groove's bottom.

Details worked on the edge of the panel's field can soften the edge and reduce the visual effect of panel movement. Beading and its variants, such as V-grooves, are typically worked only on the two long-grain edges to avoid a fragile condition across the endgrain.







***By reversing his shaper** to run with a clockwise rotation, the author was able to mount the cutter below the table, thus reducing the hazards of an exposed overhead cutter and minimizing the chances of damaging the panel. A second spindle nut, tightened to the first nut, ensures the cutter won't come loose. Because this mounting can restrict chip ejection (left), the machine should be turned off and the chips cleared often.*

however well-guarded, a hazard to your hands, and second, if you jog or bump the panel, it will be damaged instantly and possibly kicked back. Large or heavy panels are particularly hard to control, even on a big shaper table. Table extensions and hold-downs can reduce the chance of damaged panels, but your fingers are still at risk.

The solution to both problems is to run the shaper cutter submerged, in clockwise rotation. Because the stock is above the cutter, any inadvertent movement off the table simply leaves a crown that can be removed with another pass. With the stock shielding the cutter, there is far less danger of trimming your hands to the bevel profile. However, there is one potential hazard when using this method. Panel-raising cutters are typically very large and virtually will fill the table opening through which they protrude. Depending on your shaper's design, there may not be enough room to eject the chips, as shown in the bottom left photo. Trapped chips can bog down the motor, so I stop the machine after every few panels to blow out the waste with compressed air.

Not all shapers have a reversing option, which means running a submerged cutter may not be possible. If you retrofit a reversing switch to your shaper, as I did to mine, remember that the clockwise rotation will tend to loosen the spindle nut. To prevent this, I screw on a jam nut and tighten it hard against the spindle nut.

Finishing

A discussion about raised panels would be incomplete without the finishing argument. Many woodworkers finish the panels before assembling the frame, so shrinkage won't expose an unfinished edge. This approach may work for a panel or two, but for production runs, it doubles or triples my completion time. I've found that when the panel and frame are finished together after assembly, enough stain will seep into the groove along the bevel to accommodate any panel shrinkage. If the panel's fit precludes this, then the panel is too tight in its grooves. □

Joe Beals is a designer, builder and custom woodworker who lives in Marshfield, Mass.

Vertical router bits raise panels safely

by Charley Robinson

Because I don't have a shaper, I rely on my table-mounted router for my shaping operations. But I've never felt comfortable running the 3½-in.-dia. bits that are designed for raising panels. The noise and breeze created by this whirring mass, whose rim speed exceeds 225 MPH at a typical router speed of 22,000 RPM, is a warning of the potential dangers. The large cutter exerts considerable leverage, requires more feed pressure than usual and makes the workpiece hard to control. At best, this size bit should be run in the 11,000 RPM to 13,000 RPM range, which means you would need a large, variable-speed router or a separate speed controller.

Because of these problems, I avoided raising panels on my router table until I came across panel-raising bits designed to work in the vertical plane, as shown in the photo at right. The rim speed of these 1-in.-dia. bits is only a fraction of the larger bits, and, therefore, they don't require reduced speeds. The smaller diameter also reduces the leverage and makes it safer and easier to feed stock.

I use a 10-in.-tall auxiliary fence to support the panel, as shown in the photo. The bit is recessed into the fence, so the panel is not trapped between the bit and the fence. To save wear and tear on the bit and router, and to reduce the dust, I bevel the panel on the tablesaw first to remove most of the waste. Then I make two passes on the router table, adjusting the fence so the last pass cuts away only about 1/16 in., which produces a clean, smooth bevel. Vertical panel-raising bits are available from the inventor, Brad Witt of Woodhaven (5323 W. Kimberly Road, Davenport, Ia. 52806; 800-344-6657) and most mail-order tool catalogs. □

Charley Robinson is an assistant editor at FWW.

Photo: Vincent Laurence

Beveling panels by hand

by Tom Wisshack

The beveled panel is the humble antecedent of the raised panel. It was most likely introduced as a practical necessity at a time when thin boards were either impractical or unobtainable. By beveling the edges of a relatively thick board, the craftsman could fit it into a frame and avoid the tedious resawing of boards. As a general rule, the flat side of the panel was placed outward, and the bevel was inside or on the back where it wouldn't show. A distinct advantage of this construction was that boards of uneven thickness could be used for the panels by simply adjusting the amount of bevel.

The decorative merit of beveled panels was recognized by the 17th century when beveled panels with molding applied around the field were used on drawer fronts and cabinet ends. The beveled panel remained an important structural element in furniture during the 18th and 19th centuries. In America, the bottoms of drawers almost invariably were beveled to fit unglued into grooves in the fronts and sides of drawers so that movement could occur. This basic technique is as sound today as it was in the 18th century.

When beveling the back of a panel, the width of the groove in the frame and the thickness of the panel are the main considerations. In general, a long bevel will allow the panel to more properly fill its corresponding groove (see figure 1 on p. 67). Beveled panels that were not meant to be seen were often worked without specific dimensions. For an exposed beveled panel, the aesthetic appeal of the panel plays a large role, and the surface of the panel should be divided into attractive, well-proportioned parts. But the panels still must fit the frame properly.

I join my frames with pegged mortise-and-tenon joints, cutting haunched tenons on the tablesaw to fit mortises roughed out on a drill press and cleaned up with a chisel. To make the panel, I glue up stock ½ in. oversized and, after the glue dries, trim the panel to fit exactly within the frame's grooves. Later, I plane a little off the panel's edge to allow for normal wood movement.

I rough plane both sides of the panel but leave the face to be polished with a block plane, after the panel has been beveled. After determining the appropriate proportions for the bevels and field, I use a marking gauge to draw a shoulder line around the perimeter of the panel, as shown in the drawing below.

I bevel the endgrain first, after chiseling away one corner of the panel, as shown in the drawing, so that when I plane toward that corner, I won't splinter the edge of the panel. For a panel in the 10-in. to 15-in.-wide range, a 14-in. jack plane is ideal for making the initial cuts to establish the angle. Then I switch to a sharp block plane for the final trimming. I get the cleanest cuts on the endgrain by holding the plane slightly diagonal to the bevel. Cuts should be made with long, smooth strokes, parallel to the panel's edge. I test the fit of the panel to the frame with a mullet, as shown in the drawing. I stop planing when the mullet fits snugly onto the bevel without allowing the panel to quite reach the full depth of the groove.

Once the first bevel is planed, I use a marking gauge to transfer the edge thickness around the panel as a guide for planing the other bevels. However, I always use the mullet to gauge the bevels as I make my finishing cuts. With a freshly sharpened plane blade, I make the final cuts to allow the panel to bottom out in the groove. After all four bevels have been planed, I trial-fit the frame and panel together.

At this time, I also trim a small amount off each long-grain edge to allow for seasonal movement. For most of my panels, which tend to be 10-in. to 15-in. wide, I allow a ⅛-in.-wide gap on each side and about 1/16-in. on top and bottom. To keep the panel from rattling in the frame, I put a small wooden pin through the center of the top and bottom rails to hold the panel centered in its opening yet allow it to shrink and expand as needed. I prefer to paint, stain or apply a coat of sealer to panels before assembly to avoid a white line along the panel's edge. I allow extra clearance for the thickness of the finish.

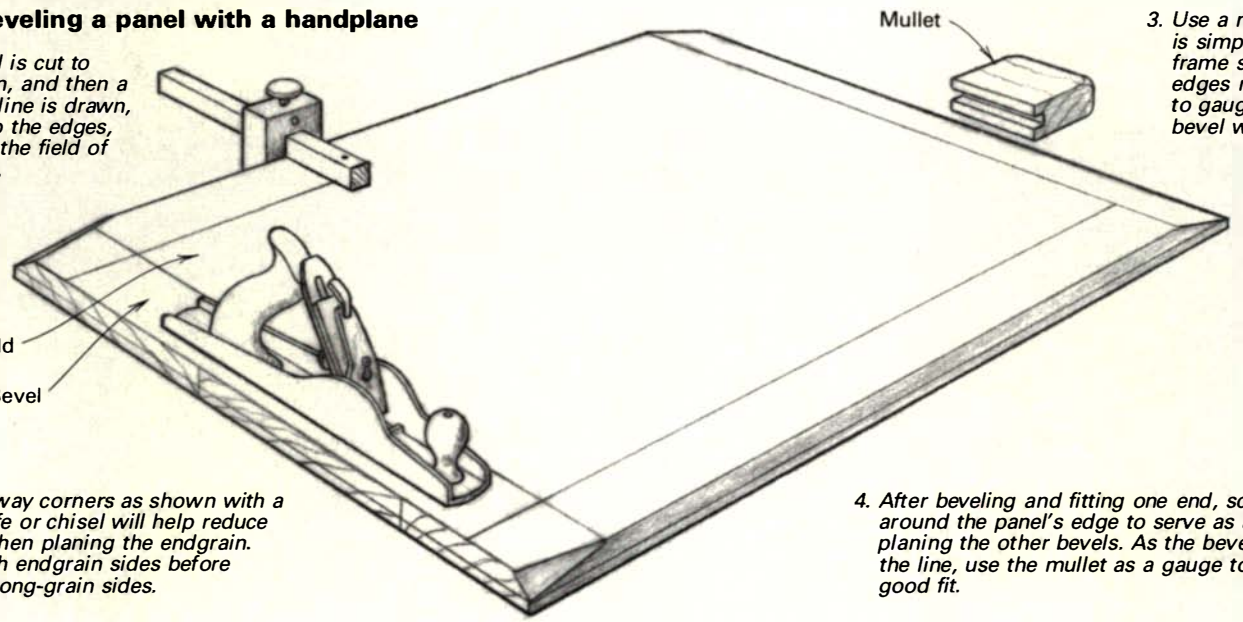
When gluing up a frame and panel, I've learned to have absolutely everything ready and handy, including a work list. When gluing the mortise and tenon, I'm careful to avoid getting even the smallest amount of glue near either the panel or its groove. I assemble the frame and panel, checking my work list at each step, and then attach the bar clamps, positioning them so that I have room to install the pegs. After removing any surplus glue, I drill holes for and install two square pegs through each joint.

A work list for such a simple job might seem ridiculous, yet I once glued a frame together and drove the pegs home before realizing I had forgotten to install the panel. With great care, I was able to get the frame apart and prepare it for reassembly. Proud of this effort, I applied glue to the various parts and reassembled them. Only when I reached for the clamps did I realize I had again left out the panel. Fortunately, I was able to wiggle the frame apart enough to slide the panel in place. That's why I always make a work list that includes the reminder, in large, red letters, "INSTALL PANEL." □

Tom Wisshack makes and restores fine furniture and is a wood-finishing consultant in Galesburg, Ill.

Fig. 3: Beveling a panel with a handplane

1. *The panel is cut to dimension, and then a shoulder line is drawn, parallel to the edges, to define the field of the panel.*



3. *Use a mullet, which is simply a scrap of frame stock with the edges rounded over, to gauge the panel bevel while planing.*

2. *Cutting away corners as shown with a sharp knife or chisel will help reduce tearout when planing the endgrain. Bevel both endgrain sides before beveling long-grain sides.*

4. *After beveling and fitting one end, scribe a line around the panel's edge to serve as a guide for planing the other bevels. As the bevel approaches the line, use the mullet as a gauge to ensure a good fit.*

Warner's glue-block method for mounting a blank on the lathe *starts with turning the bottom flat using a scraping tool (top inset), which leaves a small stub tenon. A shallow mortise for the tenon is then cut with a 3/8-in.-wide scraper into the glue block, which is screwed to a faceplate (center inset). After the blank has been glued to the block with gap-filling cyanoacrylate adhesive and turned, it is parted off (above) with a narrow parting tool. Finally, the bowl is remounted between the tailstock and a foam-covered plywood disc secured to the headstock, and the foot is cleaned up (bottom inset).*

Bowl Turning with a Glue Block

Fast-setting glue and a stub tenon secure and center the blank

by Jack Warner

Photos this page: Dick Burrows

Securing a workpiece on the lathe for faceplate turning is a problem with which every beginner must wrestle. The old standbys—faceplates, screw chucks, expansive chucks and spigot chucks—all have distinct disadvantages. Faceplates and screw chucks require that the piece have a heavy base to take screws big enough to keep the piece on the lathe, and then you're left with holes to fill. As an alternative, the section of the base that contains the screw (or screws) can be turned away when finishing the foot, but that's a waste of material. When using expansive chucks or spigot chucks, you must make the size and shape of the workpiece's foot fit the chuck, which can put a crimp in your design.

About four years ago, North Carolina turner Knud Oland (now deceased) showed me a method of mounting a turning blank on the lathe via a glue block. This method has served me flawlessly and also is now in very common use among turners. The blank is mated to the glue block with a small mortise-and-tenon joint and glued in place with a quick-setting cyanoacrylate (CA) adhesive. After turning, the work is parted off by cutting into the glue block—not the workpiece. There is virtually no waste and the method never intrudes upon the design.

The method depends on using cyanoacrylate glue, which is super strong and seems to work equally well with either wet or dry wood. Further, the glue sets in a matter of seconds. This means that the glue block and turning blank can be held together instead of clamped. There are at least half a dozen brands of CA that are suitable for turning purposes and that can be purchased through most woodworking supply houses and practically all hobby shops (see the sidebar at right).

Fitting the glue block to the workpiece

I've stumbled upon a simple way of making a small mortise-and-tenon joint that creates a mechanical connection between the workpiece and the glue block. The joint provides little mechanical strength because the tenon is usually cross-grain, but it provides an exact reference for recentering the piece. This is especially helpful when it comes time to finish the bottom of the bowl.

To make the tenon on the bottom of the workpiece, I mount the blank between lathe centers, with the top of the blank at the headstock and a cup center in the tailstock. After turning the wood round, I flatten the bottom with a gouge to get it close and then use a heavy-skewed scraper to get it as flat as possible (see the top inset photo on the facing page). I use the straight edge of the scraper's shank to check for flatness so that I don't have to take the work off the lathe. Using the scraper to work right up to the lathe's ½-in. cup center, I leave a ½-in.-dia. nipple of wood, which creates a tenon exactly in the center of the foot. Usually this tenon is no more than ⅛ in. long, but if I had to waste a lot of wood getting the foot flat, it could be a good deal longer.

After the workpiece is removed from the lathe, I make the glue block and secure it to a small faceplate. The wood used for the glue block is important and deserves careful consideration. Obviously, you don't want to pay a bundle for wood to be used this way. Poplar and oak seem to crack too easily. In the Southeast, hard maple is relatively cheap, and it works well. I generally use 8/4 stock, so the same block can be used several times. But if I'm going to turn something especially hairy—unusually large or unbalanced—I'll use 4/4 stock and hold it to the faceplate with screws that leave just enough room to part the work off right below the glueline after turning. I roughcut each glue block to size on the bandsaw first, and secure it to the faceplate with 2-in.-long square-drive screws. Then I turn the face of the block flat (just as I did with the workpiece) and turn the block to the same diameter as the faceplate. With a narrow scraper, I cut a ½-in.-dia.

Cyanoacrylates are super glues

Although it has become virtually a generic name among woodturners, Hot Stuff no longer has the market to itself. I've found at least three other lines of cyanoacrylate (CA) intended for similar purposes. Perhaps the most commonly available is the Pronto line of adhesives made by 3M, chiefly CA-100, a fairly high-viscosity, gap-filling liquid, and CA-50, a gel that comes in a tube. There's also a product called Zap, which is a low-viscosity liquid that's available from Oland Craft (Route 1, PO Box 75, Brasstown, N.C. 28902; 704-837-2273). And just coming on the market is Wood-Pro glue, available in ultra-thin, medium and maximum viscosities and a gel. This glue was originally formulated for wood and has a particularly interesting property: If the accelerator isn't used, it has a 90-minute work time before setting. Colorants also will be available for the Wood-Pro glue. For information on this product, call Woodcare Products at (800) 676-4583.

Because all my experience is with Hot Stuff, that's what I'll talk about from here on. Hot Stuff comes in three mixtures—regular, gap filling and super gap filling. The regular formula is too thin to be of any use for holding work onto the lathe, but the gap-filling formula—the bottle with the yellow label—is generally just right. Although CAs are not cheap, a 2 oz. bottle, which costs about $10, goes a long way: Generally I can mount several dozen bowls (to glue blocks) out of a single bottle. For best results, an accelerator should be used with the glue. Satellite City makes an accelerator called Hot Shot, which can be found in most hobby shops or ordered from Satellite City (PO Box 836, Simi Valley, Cal. 93062; 805-522-0062).

Bob Hunter, a representative of Satellite City, told me the trick to storing an opened bottle of Hot Stuff for up to one year: squeeze it until a little bead of glue appears at the end of the nozzle; then cap it and store it upside down.

Cyanoacrylate safety: There are a few caveats when using CA adhesives. First, there is a pungent odor and fumes that can irritate your eyes when your tools cut through a layer of glue during turning. Satellite City makes a special odorless version, called UFO (short for User-Friendly Odorless) in the very thin and very thick versions.

Second, and most importantly, you must be careful when applying CA because it will glue your skin just as quickly and firmly as anything else. I know this from experience. Once, while using Hot Stuff to seal a crack, I absent-mindedly kept rubbing sawdust into the fissure and didn't get my finger out quickly enough. I stood there by the lathe, with a large bowl hanging off my index finger, feeling equal parts of fear and embarrassment. I tried using the solvent that's marketed with Hot Stuff, but it didn't help me get that bowl off my finger; in the end, I left some skin on the bowl, which is a rather unpleasant experience. Hunter insists I wasn't patient enough—that the solvent, given a few minutes, will dissolve the bond. (He said it will also get Hot Stuff out of your clothes.) If only a little glue gets between your fingers, carefully peel them apart under a stream of warm water.

One final caution: Don't squeeze a CA bottle hard to get glue to come out when the tip is clogged. I have heard of several cases where the glue squirted sideways and into an eye. None of these accidents resulted in permanent damage, but the experience can be painful and frightening. Hence, I examine the tip of the bottle, and if the fluid won't come out normally, I clear it by rapping the bottom of the bottle sharply on the table. Of course, the best insurance when using CAs is care. If you'll take a few simple precautions, I think you'll find that CAs are good stuff. *J.W.*

Quick fixes on the lathe

by Giles Gilson

I first encountered cyanoacrylate (CA) adhesive during the 1960s when I worked as a prototype assembler at an engineering firm. By the early '70s, model-airplane builders caught on to CA, and it began to appear in hobby shops. But, these early varieties had very thin viscosity and didn't fill gaps well, so joints had to fit together perfectly (modelers soon discovered that baking soda worked very well as a glue thickener).

CA manufacturers today offer a whole range of different glues that are designed for wood (see the sidebar on p. 71), and woodturners especially have found CAs useful. I've found many applications for CAs in my turning work. For example, I glue wood to other materials, such as fiberglass and aluminum, which I often incorporate in my pieces. CA is also great for strengthening areas of soft or punky wood in damaged or spalted turning blanks (use the low-viscosity type of glue and let it soak in).

But one area where CAs are indispensible is repair work. The glue's transparency coupled with its strength and nearly instantaneous drying time make it possible for a woodturner to fix a mistake, in most cases, without having to remove the turning from the lathe. Two common turning situations in which CAs excel are fixing breakage and small surface repairs. The processes for handling these problems are shown and described in the photos and captions below. With a little experimentation, I'm sure you'll find your own uses for these versatile adhesives. □

Giles Gilson is a woodturner, sculptor and product-design specialist living in Schenectady, N.Y.

***Cyanoacrylate glue is great for quick repairs,** such as mending the broken rim of a bowl (top left). After the piece is refitted, thin cyanoacrylate (CA) is wicked into the joint (top right). Minor defects in a bowl's surface are restored by packing the area with sawdust and applying thin CA (bottom left). After the CA cures for a few minutes, the spinning workpiece is sanded with a small sanding disc chucked in an electric drill (bottom right).*

recess in the center of the glue block to provide a snug fit for the workpiece's tenon, as shown in the center photo on p. 70.

Gluing up

Now, the faceplate comes off the lathe, and the glue block and workpiece are checked for a good fit. To glue them together, I apply accelerator to the foot of the workpiece, and a gap-filling CA on the glue block. According to Satellite City, the makers of Hot Stuff (which is the brand of CA I use), applying too much glue can weaken the bond. A product pamphlet that comes with the glue suggests that one drop of glue is sufficient for 1 sq. in. But remember that you may be cutting past some of the outer edge of the original foot when you finish it, so apply the glue in a spiral—liberally near the center and sparingly toward the outer edge. But don't get any glue in the mortise because you don't want the tenon glued down. Then the turning blank and glue block are mated and held under pressure for about 15 to 20 seconds, until the glue sets. If glue oozes out from under the block, I also spray that with a little accelerator to make sure the glue isn't so liquid that it will fly around when I start the lathe.

Now the workpiece is ready to go on the lathe and become a bowl. The mortise-and-tenon method automatically centers the rough workpiece on the lathe. Also, the whole assembly can be removed and later remounted on the lathe with no re-turning necessary to get the workpiece back into round (the bigger benefits, however, come when I reverse the bowl on the lathe to clean up the foot, as described below). I'm confident with my glue-block method, but I've never been an optimist. So when I turn a particularly large piece, I keep the tailstock in place while rough shaping the outside of the piece.

Parting off and finishing the foot

When the piece is sanded and ready for removal, I use a parting tool to cut through the glue block, as shown in the large photo on p. 70. After my nerve runs out, I use a thin-blade Japanese ryoba saw to finish the cut. For cleaning up the foot, my procedure varies depending on whether the piece has a formal or a natural lip. Formal-lipped pieces are mounted on a plywood disc with a groove to accept the lip. Natural-lipped pieces are mounted over a disc of plywood that's held onto a ½-in.-dia. threaded rod and covered with foam carpet padding (see the bottom inset photo on p. 70). The tailstock, still fitted with the cup center, is brought up to hold the piece in place. This is when I realize the final benefit of the little tenon cut on the back of the piece. When I saw through the glue block, I'm careful to leave the tenon on the foot of the piece, and it still bears the dimple left by the pin in the cup center. This dimple marks the exact center of the foot. I orient the piece so that the cup center falls right back into place, and the bowl is exactly centered. I shape up the foot if necessary, cut away the remains of the glue block and all but a nubbin that holds the live center. Then when the piece is off the lathe, I remove the nub with a sharp carver's gouge, sand the spot clean and it's done.

If you rough turn your pieces wet and set them aside to dry, be sure you orient the grain of the glue block to run parallel to the workpiece. Even then, the movement of the wet piece is likely to pop off the block. If this does happen, all you need to do is mount the bowl between centers, using the tenon once again to find the exact center of the bottom; reflatten the foot of the piece; clean up the glue block and reglue. □

Jack Warner is a journalist who writes a nationally distributed newspaper column on woodworking and furnituremaking. He's also a woodturner who lives in Atlanta, Ga.

Photos this page: Sandor Nagyszalanczy

A Kerf-Bent Mirror Frame

Sawcuts turn the corners and epoxy fills the voids

by Ken Picou

Woodworkers have traditionally used multiple sawkerfs to bend wood smoothly and gracefully. A series of closely spaced cuts are made almost through the strip or panel, leaving a thin layer of undisturbed material beneath. When the panel is bent, the kerfs close, and the thin, uncut surface is shaped into a smooth radius with a pattern of triangular voids on the edge of the material. Although these voids are usually concealed, I discovered that with a bit of strategy and a little epoxy, these kerfs can become an integral component of design. I make continuous mirror frames from a single strip of wood by planning the arrangement of the cuts, making my cuts carefully and then filling the kerfs with colored epoxy. The result is a frame that is both decorative and structurally sound. I have incorporated this joinery in the design of a series of uniquely shaped wall mirrors, such as the one that's shown in the photo on this page, and my method works equally well with picture frames, table aprons, top frames and decorative railings.

The process

Making a segmented-joint frame is quite simple: A single strip of frame stock is partially sawn through along the edge and is bent to form a series of radiused corners. The wedge-shaped voids are covered on the face side with duct tape to form a mold and then are filled with colored epoxy. Once the epoxy has cured, the remaining thin ribbon of wood along the frame's outer edge is sand-

***By filling kerfs in a bent strip** with epoxy resin, you can make decorative wooden frames of all shapes and sizes. Picou carefully planned the spacing of the cuts to create these geometric patterns of colored-epoxy wedges.*

ed away, completely separating the components of the joint. The result is shiny, colored wedges separated by thin, rectangular strips of wood, which align radially around the curve. This creates a geometric pattern with sharp contrasts in shape, texture and color, as shown in the photo on the previous page.

One of the most interesting aspects of this technique is that once you figure out how many kerfs are required to create a rectangular frame, you can use the same number of cuts to form any closed-shape frame, provided you use the same width stock. Various shapes can be developed by changing the number of kerfs per joint and the distance between the joints.

Counting the kerfs

The first step in creating a segmented-joint frame is determining the number of kerfs it will take to allow the frame stock to be bent to form a complete frame (360°). Although this could be calculated, I find it simpler to rip a strip of scrapwood that's the same width as the frame I wish to make. With the blade of my radial-arm saw raised to cut within 1/16 in. of the saw table, I start making kerfs along the length of the test piece. I continue to cut until the strip can be bent to form a right angle with all the kerfs completely closed along the inside edge. I confirm this by checking it with a framing square, as shown in the top photo on this page. If you find, for example, that 15 kerfs result in a bend that's more than 90° yet 16 kerfs let the strip bend past 90°, you can fine-tune the angle by varying the width of the kerf or the wood strip or by simply adjusting the depth of cut just a bit. A wider kerf, narrower strip or slightly lowered blade means fewer kerfs are needed for 90°. A thinner kerf, wider strip or raised blade means that more kerfs are needed. Once you have determined the number of kerfs required for a perfect 90° angle, multiply by four to get the total number required to complete a closed frame. When designing the frame, any corner angle can be figured based on the total number of kerfs: if 64 cuts equal 360°, then 8 would equal 45° and 4 would equal 22.5°. Once you have developed a feel for this system, the combinations are limitless.

Kerfing the frame

After you've worked out a full-scale frame design on paper, select and thickness your frame stock and rip it to the same width as your test piece. Check your design to determine the length of stock you need. For the wall mirror shown in the photo on the previous page. I used 3/4-in. thick by 1 5/8-in. wide stock that was 96-in. long. Make sure your radial-arm saw adjustments are set the same as during the test cut, and begin kerfing the strip according to your plan. Position the back side of the frame stock against the fence, so any splintering that results will end up on the back of the frame. I have found that spacing the kerfs 1/4 in. apart at the corners yields a pleasing radius and creates an interesting visual interplay between the colored epoxy wedges and the small rectangles of wood. To keep the spacing between the kerfs uniform, make a pencil mark on the fence as a guide to show you how far to advance the stock after each cut. After completing the kerfing, trim the ends of the strip as necessary and carefully roll the frame into shape (see the bottom photo). The frame should lock rigidly into shape as the kerfs close up. If the ends don't meet, widen a kerf or two very slightly. If the ends are too long, trim them. And if the strip accidentally breaks, repair it by gluing the outer ribbon with cyanoacrylate (super glue).

Kerfing a mirror frame: *a test strip (above) is cut to determine the number of kerfs needed for the piece to bend into a right angle. This number, multiplied by four, yields the kerfs needed for a closed frame. After kerfing on the radial-arm saw (below), the frame is rolled up to check its shape.*

Gluing up

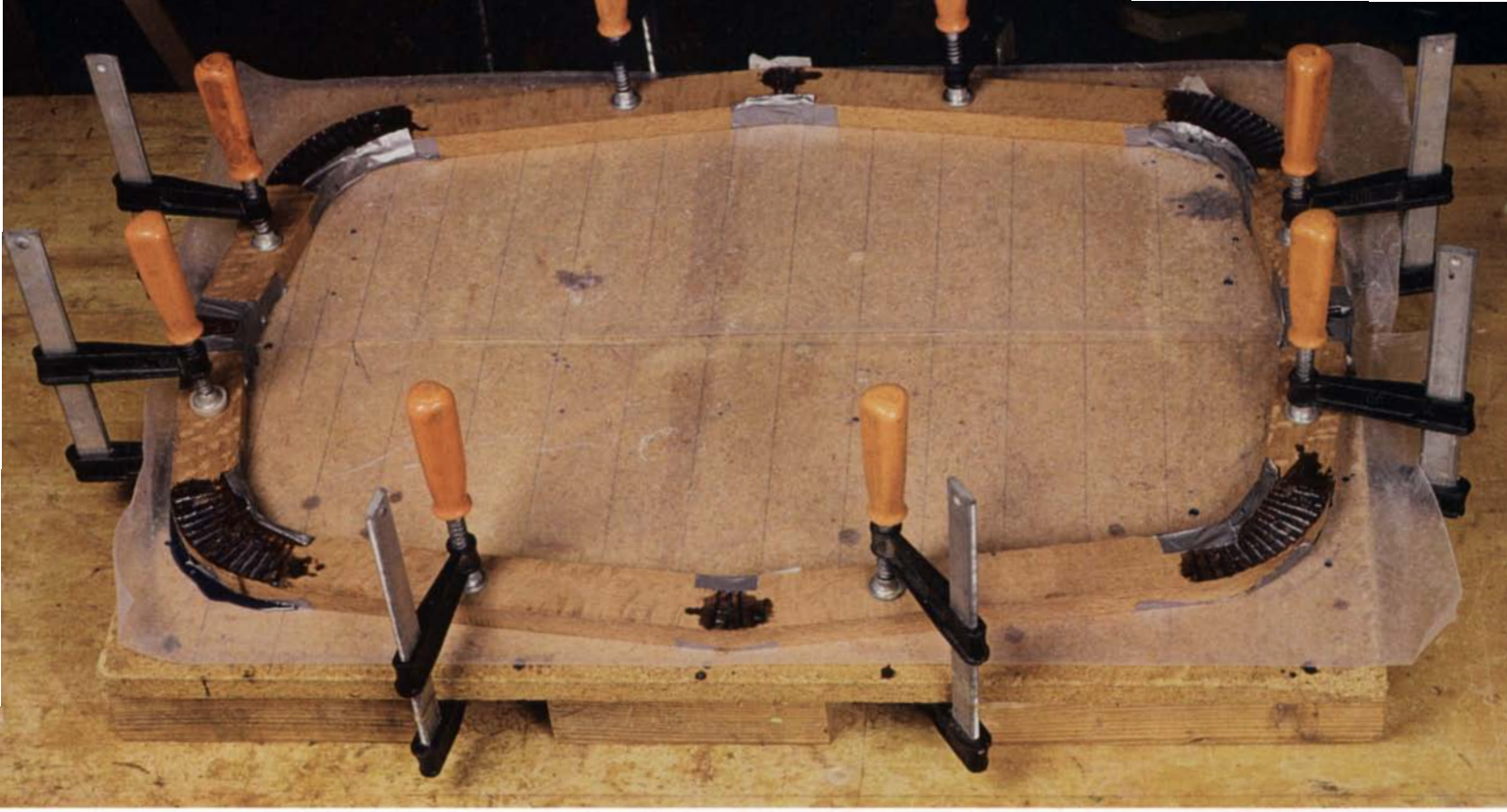
A flat piece of particleboard or plywood serves as a platform for pouring the resin. To help you align the frame, draw a line lengthwise down the center of the board and several evenly spaced perpendicular lines across the width. Clamp the frame to the platform, face side up, and cover the face and inside edges of all kerfed areas with duct tape to retain the resin during the pour. Now unclamp the frame and flip it over. Clamp it to the platform face down with a piece of waxed paper between the frame and the platform (see the top photo at right).

I use West System epoxy (available from Gougeon Brothers Inc., 100 Patterson Ave., Bay City, Mich. 48706; 517-684-7286) and tempera powders or artist's acrylic paint for a colorant. When using epoxy, always work in a well-ventilated area, and make sure the room temperature and the humidity during the pouring and curing period are in the range prescribed by the manufacturer. As you mix the epoxy and colorant, stir slowly to avoid bubbles, and pour the mixture into the kerf voids slowly and carefully. Segments can be refilled as the epoxy soaks into the wood. Let the resin cure overnight.

After unclamping the frame the next morning, carefully peel off the duct tape. If there are any voids in the face of the frame, fill them now. The epoxy on the back of the frame will have sunk a bit as the epoxy penetrated the pores of the wood. You will have a chance to refill this area in the next step.

Reinforcing the frame

Even after the outer ribbon of wood is removed later, segmented joints are surprisingly strong. You can, however, greatly increase the strength of the frame and its ability to withstand impact by routing a narrow 3/8-in.-deep channel around each corner on the back of the frame and pouring a liquid spline (see the center photo on the facing page). Mount a 1/4-in. straight bit in a table-mounted router, and set the fence so the bit will rout at the center of the frame.



***The kerfs are filled with colored epoxy** using artist's acrylic paint to tint the resin. After the face and edges of each joint are covered with duct tape to create a mold, the frame is clamped to a flat panel and epoxy is poured into the kerfs (top photo). After the epoxy has hardened, a narrow channel is routed across the back of each joint on the router table (left photo), and then epoxy is poured in to form a liquid spline to reinforce the frame (center photo). Finally, the ribbon of wood that's left on the outside edge of the frame is sanded away (right photo), creating the illusion that the frame was assembled out of many separate segments.*

Carefully lower the frame, back side down, onto the spinning bit and maneuver around the radius of each corner to rout a channel (see the photo at left above). You can further reinforce each joint by placing a length of heavy-gauge wire in the channel before pouring.

Sanding and finishing

Once the epoxy cures, you can sand away the outer ribbon of wood that initially held the frame together. I do this on a stationary belt sander (see the photo at right above), but you could also secure the frame in a bench vise and use a portable sander. The edges of the frame can then be routed to suit your taste. I generally use a roundover or chamfering (45°) bit. To prepare your frame to accept a mirror or artwork with glass, rout a rabbet on the inside back edge with a piloted rabbeting bit. You are now ready for the final sanding (I sand to 600-grit) and finishing. I usually hand-rub a tung-oil finish on my frames but lacquer also will work well. I generally use a ¼-in. plate-glass mirror to avoid the distortion common in thinner glass and back it up with ⅛-in. plywood to secure and protect the mirror. I finish the job with a sawtooth-style wall hanger screwed securely to the frame.

Once you're comfortable thinking and working with kerf-bent joints, you might want to develop your own style. New shapes can be designed with simple math or by trial and error using scrap stock. You can also vary the width of the sawkerfs within a frame to add a different design element to your work. You can even make sculptural pieces by kerfing different faces of thicker stock and working in three dimensions. Regardless of application, the basic techniques remain the same. □

Ken Picou is a designer/woodworker living in Austin, Tex.

Photos: Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Scavenging through junkyards for used electrical motors *can provide cheap power for shop tools. You'll need protective clothing (a beekeeper's hat thwarts angry insects), a three-pronged cultivator for probing through tall grass and a cart to carry the heavy booty.*

Confessions of a Junkyard-Motor Junkie

Finding, cleaning and wiring cheap machine power

by Ted Myers

I was once a decent person just like you. When I bought a new machine, I bought a motor, too. Though I might be able to afford a cheap machine or kit, the cost of the motor would often put it out of reach. If only a cheap source of motors could be found, I would be able to equip my woodshop at poverty prices. But where?

And then it happened. I was on a junkyard safari in search of the elusive full-chromed car bumper. Pushing my way through the dense weeds and grass, I suddenly found myself at the bottom of a crushed-car canyon. But neither the flattened Fords nor Chevies caught my attention. There, at the far end of the canyon, shining in the sunlight, stood a veritable mountain of electric motors. There were quarter-, third-, half- and three-quarter horse motors. Some were blue, some gray, some black, some red with rust, some burnished satin and some blistered. But were any still good? Are not all junkyard motors bad? For a few dollars each, I bought three that looked good. Two worked, and the other was sold back for scrap at only a small loss.

For the past 20 years, when the need arose, I have resolutely beaten the brush in junkyards and landfills to find good electric motors. There are many to be found, and with your indulgence, I would like to share a few hard-earned tips on both how to tell a good motor from a junker and how to decipher the wiring to get your cheap motor up and running.

The equipment

The successful junkyard motor safari demands preparation but little specialized equipment. As you can see in the photo at left, the proper outfit includes: high boots (to protect the feet and ankles), sturdy coveralls, leather gloves and topping it all off, a beekeeper's hat or mosquito netting (in case you stumble upon a nest of yellow jackets). The three-pronged cultivator is essential for poking through high grass and brush and also hooking motors off piles. It also encourages more respect from junkyard dogs and smart alecks who might laugh at your beekeeper's hat. A sturdy garden cart is crucial because electric motors are heavy, and carrying even one can slow you down. Be sure to show the junkyard operator what you bring into the yard. One fellow tried to charge me for the cart even though my name was stenciled on it!

All the other equipment can be held in a small toolbox. Grip-lock pliers and side cutters are for handling wires and cords. If the motor is still in the appliance, a socket set, wrenches and screwdrivers are needed for removal. A utility knife cuts off old V-belts. You'll need two meters to test a motor's wiring: a small, inexpensive multimeter and a large precision meter that's capable of taking accurate, low-range ohm readings. I carry the small one in my pocket and leave the larger more sensitive meter in the car. Be sure to use old-style meters with needles because the types with an LED readout don't show up well in bright sunlight. Also, bring along a host of rags to clean dirt and grease from prospective treasures.

Stalking electric motors

Before you start out, be sure to call the junkyard to see if motors are available. The demand for copper has been way down, and many yards have gotten rid of their motors at a loss. Others will love to see you and currently will charge about $5 a motor. You may have to talk your way into the landfill, but it helps if you bring in a load of trash. And, as you hand over your dumping fee, ask if you might look for a motor in the appliance section of the yard. Motors are usually loose and piled in one area, but don't be surprised to find some scattered here and there. Landfills usually have appliance sections where motors are still in the appliances.

Once you've located a motor, approach it from the connector end. It's now time to put that cheap multimeter to work. Motors always have at least two and sometimes as many as nine connectors. For simplicity, let's start with a two-connector motor. With the meter set to read ohms, touch the two leads to the connectors. If the needle does not move, the windings are burnt-out. If the needle jumps to zero (indicating continuity), then probably both windings are good, and you have a possible candidate. (On motors with more leads, check each pair.) Next, read between each connector and the motor case. If any continuity is read, leave that motor because one of the windings is shorted to the case. If the motor has passed the meter test, spin the shaft. Do not be put off by a hard-to-spin shaft. Quite often, the motor's grease simply has hardened or the oil reserves are dry. Sometimes, the bearings will be bad but, in my experience, not as often as you might expect.

The three-pronged cultivator is essential for hooking motors off piles. It also encourages more respect from junkyard dogs and smart alecks who might laugh at your beekeeper's hat.

If the motor is still in an appliance, it will have to be removed. I cut all the lead wires and the power cord, leaving them as long as possible. Each manufacturer mounts its motors in a different manner, and some are really difficult to unbolt. Do not be shocked if you must walk away from a good motor simply because it cannot be removed. Do not, however, be put off by a motor you find in the dirt. Also, there are more bad motors piled loosely than in machines or appliances. Usually an appliance is discarded when its transmission goes bad, though the motor is probably still good.

Different kinds of motors

Knowing the various types of motors and what they can do will help to provide a focus to your junkyard-motor quest. The top photo on p. 78 shows some of the types of motors you're apt to find in a junkyard or landfill. Though hard to find, repulsion motors are worth scrounging for because these offer the highest starting torque for the smallest starting current, and there's nothing better for running a pump or an air compressor. Split-phase motors are the standard junkyard fare. These need time to come up to speed and are most usable in tools that require low starting torque, such as jointers and bench grinders. Capacitor-start motors use a capacitor on the starting windings to provide high starting torque, which is good for tablesaws and bandsaws. Once up to speed, a centrifugal switch cuts the capacitor out, and the motor runs like a split-phase. A capacitor-start/capacitor-run motor keeps the capacitor on-line for high torque and instant reversing. Usually found in garage-door openers, these motors overheat badly if operated continuously.

To find out valuable information about a motor, look for either a nameplate or stampings on the case. The horsepower (HP) rating is the main concern: Is the motor powerful enough to do the required job? Motor phase also is important, because only single-phase motors run on regular household power. Three-phase motors must be run either on special three-phase power or require a phase converter. Some motors will only run on either 110v or 220v while some can be wired to run on either voltage. The amps rating shows how much current the motor draws. Also, check the number of cycles on the plate: You want 60 Hertz (Hz), the standard in the United States. Many motors have one or more speeds. Standard motor speeds, which are stated in revolutions per minute (RPM), are 3450, 1725 and 1140 for two-, four- and six-pole motors. The plate will also tell you whether the motor is continuous duty, which means it can be run for long periods of time.

The final check

After selecting a motor (or motors) that meets your needs and before putting your money

The different types of motors you're apt to find *include (from left to right): the repulsion motor, a high-starting-torque AC motor with brushes; the slow-starting split-phase motor, commonly used to run fans; the versatile capacitor-start motor, identified by its protruding capacitor housing; and the small-capacitor start/capacitor-run motor, rescued from a garage-door opener.*

down, you can perform one more test by using the sensitive ohmmeter. Because every wire that carries current has a little electrical resistance, the resistance of both a motor's start and run windings can be checked with an ohmmeter. Normal resistance in run windings ranges from 3 to 6 ohms; start windings range from 4 to 8 ohms. You can read these directly on a four-connector motor by testing the two pairs of winding leads (see the hookup section on the facing page to help indentify the pairs). If the motor has only two leads, it means the start and run windings are wired in parallel. In this case, since parallel wiring reduces the overall resistance, a reading of about 1 to 2 ohms is correct. If the meter reads zero or between 4 and 5 ohms, then one winding or the other is bad. When testing a capacitor-start motor, it's normal for the meter to read zero at first and then come up to an ohm reading. This is because the capacitor draws all the voltage from the meter while it is testing. The capacitor is probably bad if the windings still read zero after a few seconds.

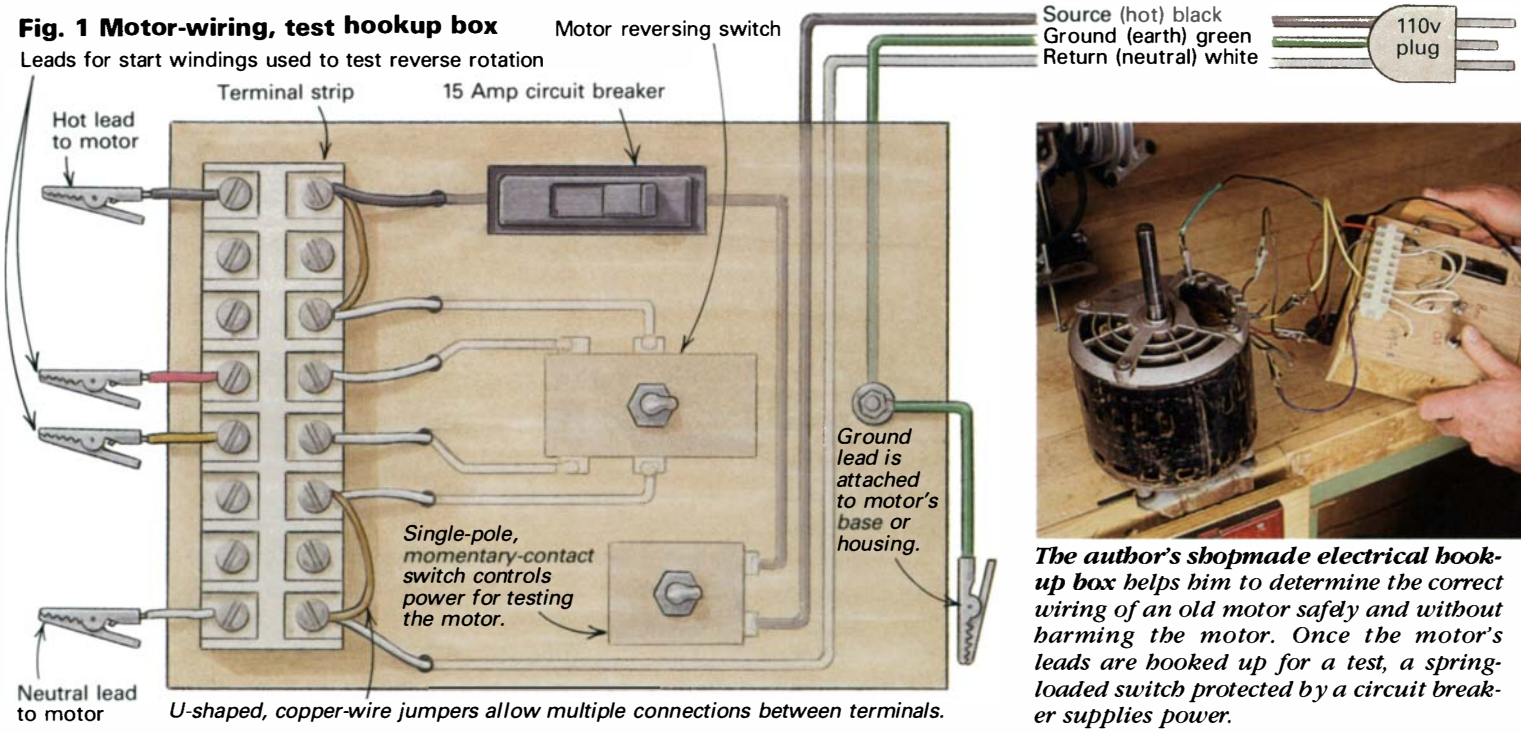
If all the tests outlined above are positive, you must still make an intuitive leap. Will the motor's bearings last? Will the starting switch work? You must trust your intuition just as you do when you play the stock market or get married. Here are a few rules of thumb to help you make your decision: Surface rust on a motor is okay, but blistered paint is not, since it probably indicates that the motor overheated at one time or another. Also, beware of that otherwise nice motor with sawdust packed inside its housing; it may have been well-cooked by a lazy woodworker who used a dull sawblade to cut oak.

Motor cleaning

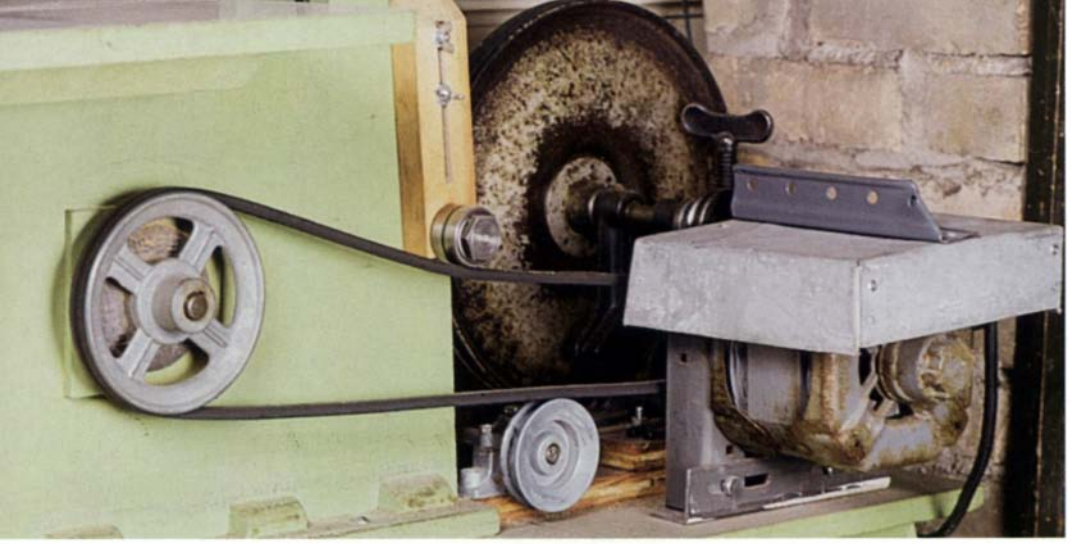
Cleaning is the first order of business when you get your motor (or motors) home. Many are sufficiently cleaned with just a shop vacuum and a small artist's brush to get the lint and crud out of the end bells. A wire brush and wax will remove rust, and heavy grease and grime will yield to a small amount of mineral spirits. Some people recommend cleaning with carbon tetrachloride, but I avoid it because it's too dangerous. In extreme cases, the universal solvents of soap and water are quite safe and effective so long as everything is dried well afterward.

I found the repulsion motor shown in the photo above buried to its rear end bell in sand and dirt. I cleaned it by removing the end bells, pulling the rotor out and blasting away with a garden hose. When the water ran clear, I used the exhaust on a shop vacuum to dry everything thoroughly. Once the oil wicking was fully saturated at each bearing, this repulsion motor ran just fine. And at $5, it turned out to be a real bargain.

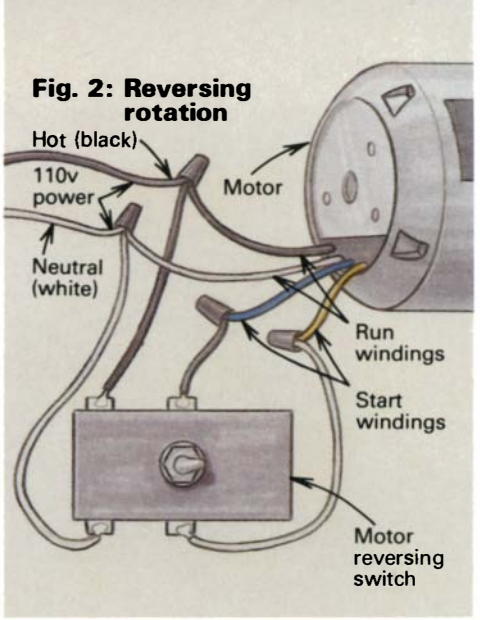
Fig. 1 Motor-wiring, test hookup box



The author's shopmade electrical hookup box *helps him to determine the correct wiring of an old motor safely and without harming the motor. Once the motor's leads are hooked up for a test, a spring-loaded switch protected by a circuit breaker supplies power.*



***A motor recovered from an old washing machine** powers the author's shopmade bandsaw. Because the ½-HP split-phase motor had no base, angle-iron brackets were built to mount the motor to the saw.*



Hooking up your junkyard motor

Sometimes a motor's nameplate includes a diagram of how the motor should be wired. But in most cases, you are left to figure this out on your own. To facilitate this experimentation, I built a simple hookup box, as shown in the bottom photo on the facing page and in figure 1. The hookup box allows you to try out different wiring arrangements on motors with more than two leads (to determine which wires change RPM or direction) without burning out the motor or, more importantly, risking electrocution. Power is supplied through a spring-loaded on/off switch, backed up by a 15-amp circuit breaker. At the first sign of trouble, you only need to release the switch to cut off power. A 10-amp motor-reversing switch provides a way to test for rotation reversal on motors with four or more leads. All motor leads connect to the hookup box by way of a terminal strip with hookup leads that end with alligator clips. Small U-shaped jumpers, bent from solid copper wire, are used to connect terminals together for routing one connection to several terminals when necessary.

Before testing, the motor must be bolted down to the workbench. Motors without bases should be held securely in a vise. The ground-wire clamp from the hookup box is attached to the motor's base or case. I leave the hookup box unplugged, until after I've made all connections; then I plug the box into a 110v outlet. (My box only tests 110v motors). If you suspect your motor is 220v or 110/220v, check the nameplate for a wiring diagram. If there isn't one, play it safe and take the unit to a motor-repair shop for wiring.) Remember that all exposed connections on the box are hot. How you hook up each motor will depend on the number of leads it has: Each situation must be dealt with separately.

Two leads—Two connections are the minimum needed to run a motor, as a motor's wiring must form a closed loop with the power company's transformer. Connect the two leads to the hot and neutral connections on the hookup box, and then try it out. If the motor has a white wire, this is almost always the neutral wire, while the hot wire might be black, red, blue or orange (green is always ground).

Three leads—Motors capable of running at two speeds (1725/1140 RPM) have three connectors. One wire will probably be white, for the neutral. By hooking up one of the other two (hot) leads, the motor will run at one speed or another. *Do not* connect both wires to hot at once. Also, remember that if one of the hot leads is connected, the free one will also be hot, so take care.

Four Leads—A four-connector motor, unless it is a three-speed with one neutral wire, will have separate pairs of connectors (each with a hot and a neutral wire) for both start and run windings. You can identify the start pair because it has the highest resistance (yields the higher ohm reading when you test the pair). The rotation of these motors is easily reversed by intercepting the hot and neutral wires with a motor reversing switch and then passing them on to the start connectors, as shown in figure 2 above.

Five or more leads—We are now entering the *Twilight Zone* of junkyard motors and things can get rather confusing when you're trying to decipher their wiring. First, try to find the motor's start and run windings by checking the ohm readings, as described above. Next, label each of the motor's leads with a different letter. Then proceed to test each lead to another with the sensitive ohmmeter. Pairs that test 0 ohms would short out if connected to hot and neutral as a pair; lead pairs that yield low ohm readings (3 ohms to 4 ohms) are much more promising. Using the hookup box, you can experiment by connecting these leads to power in various combinations. They are likely to change the motor's speed or reverse the direction of rotation.

Once the motor-wiring riddle is solved, you're ready to wire up your motor. To switch small motors on and off and change speed and reverse rotation, I have found that common 15-amp household light switches work very well. In cases where I need a motor reversing switch for a fractional-horsepower motor, I buy mine from Burden Surplus Center (1015 West O St., PO Box 82209, Lincoln, Neb. 68501-2209; 800-488-3407). They cost about $2.

Once your motor is all wired up, you're ready to put it to work. If the motor has a base, all that's required is to bolt the base to the machine, tighten the appropriate sheave or pulley on the shaft, install a V-belt and let her rip. If the motor doesn't have a base, you can buy a universal base (shown on the far right motor in the top photo on the facing page) for $6.75 from AMT (Fourth Ave. and Spring St., Royersford, Pa. 19468; 215-948-0400). Or you can engineer your own secure mounting brackets. The ½-HP split-phase motor shown on my homemade bandsaw in the photo above is attached to angle-iron brackets secured to the tool's base through the bolt holes in the motor.

As you might now suspect, junkyard motors are quite a test of knowledge, logic and intuition. The more knowledge we have, the more our logic works for us, so you might want to read more about electric motors at your local library. But experience creates one major concern. It's been my misfortune to witness one too many electrical accidents. When I catch myself operating in the dumb to stupid range, I shut off switches, pull plugs and walk away until another day. Please do the same. Happy hunting and may the Electromotive Force be with you! □

Ted Myers is an English teacher, amateur woodworker and machinist in Cambridge, Minn. This material was adapted from Myers' article in the January/February 1991 issue of Home Shop Machinist.

Photos: Sandor Nagyszalanczy; drawings: Bob La Pointe

Perhaps the largest tree ever felled by a human being, *this Douglas-fir was brought down by George Carey (on the ladder) and his crew in 1895. The tree, reputed to be 417 ft. tall., grew on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.*

Douglas-Fir: It's Not Just for Studs Anymore

A tough softwood makes a great furniture wood

by Jon Arno

If you're like me, the first images conjured up by the words *Douglas-fir* are of 2x4 studs, 2x12 joists and racy-grained plywood. There's plenty of validity to that stereotype, but there's more to the story. While its strength-to-weight ratio makes it the ideal construction timber, Douglas-fir is a remarkably diverse species, which will also yield plenty of furniture-grade wood.

What is Douglas-fir?

Douglas-fir has been (and sometimes still is) called Oregon pine, Columbian or British Columbian pine, Douglas spruce and red fir. Regardless of what it's called colloquially, there's little question that Douglas-fir is a member of the pine family (Pinaceae) along with spruce, larch, (true) fir and hemlock (see the photos at right). On the genus level, though, it's something of an anomaly. Despite its vernacular name, Douglas-fir is not a true fir (genus *Abies*). First classified in 1803 as a pine, *Pinus taxifolia*, it was switched to the fir genus as *Abies taxifolia* in 1805. Later in the 19th century, the great naturalist John Muir referred to it as Douglas spruce, but it was never formally placed in the spruce genus, *Picea*. In 1889 it was given its own genus, *Pseudotsuga*, which translates as "false hemlock," and named *Pseudotsuga taxifolia*. Most recently, in 1950, its name was changed to the present designation, *P. menziesii*, honoring its discoverer, Archibald Menzie, a surgeon and naturalist who collected the first samples for scientific study in 1793.

There are only five species worldwide recognized as *Pseudotsuga*, and only two of these are native to North America. One of

Photo above: Courtesy of the British Columbia Archives and Records Service

our domestic species, big-cone Douglas-fir (*P. macrocarpa*), is a small tree occupying a rather limited range in Southern California. It's not a significant timber species. The other, *P. menziesii*, is North America's most plentiful species of softwood and accounts for about one-fifth of our total reserve of softwood timber: Over 120 billion cubic feet of Douglas-fir is growing in the United States and Canada today.

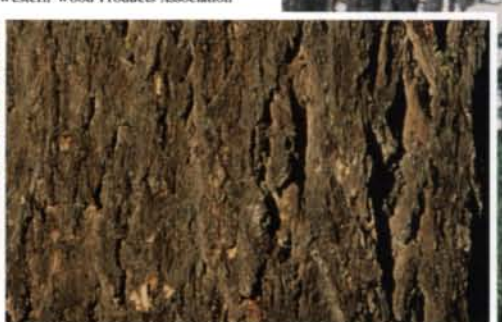
The wood of Douglas-fir varies considerably throughout its vast growing range. Extending from Canada to Mexico and from the Rockies to the Pacific coast, Douglas-fir has successfully adapted to diverse growing conditions. In the mild, perpetually moist climate of the coastal Pacific northwest, second-growth plantings of Douglas-fir attain sawlog size very rapidly, producing a rather stringy and harshly figured wood. One tree recently cut on Washington state's Olympic Peninsula was 170 ft. tall and 3 ft. dia., but only 72 years old! While examples of this kind of growth certainly support the argument that Douglas-fir is a renewable natural resource, the wood produced by these rapidly grown trees just isn't the same. Bright orange in color, with wide annual rings and a rather coarse texture, it's an inferior construction or furniture wood.

The wood from old-growth trees, however, has a mellow brownish color with yellow to pale-orange highlights and a pleasant, pinstripe grain pattern on radially cut surfaces. Trees a thousand years and older, 8 ft. to 10 ft. across and well over 300 ft. tall, can still be found on good growing sites in Oregon and Washington. The unofficial record—substantiated only by the photograph on the facing page—is of a colossal specimen felled by lumberjack George Carey on Vancouver Island in 1895. This tree is reported to have measured 417 ft. tall and 25 ft. dia. If true, this would have been the tallest tree known to man, surpassing the loftiest living redwood by more than 50 ft.

There is yet another variety (botanically speaking, the same species, but with morphological differences) of *P. menziesii* indigenous to North America. A somewhat stunted variety that's native to the interior of the continent, its range extends from Alberta southward through the Rocky Mountains into Mexico. Because of the extent to which it has adapted to the more arid conditions of this region, some botanists suggest that this Rocky-Mountain variety should be considered a separate species, *P. glauca*. The two varieties cross-pollinate (or intergrade), however, and this has prevented the interior variety from attaining separate-species status. It is, nonetheless, a noticeably different tree. Seldom exceeding 100 ft. tall, its foliage is a lighter, bluish-green color.

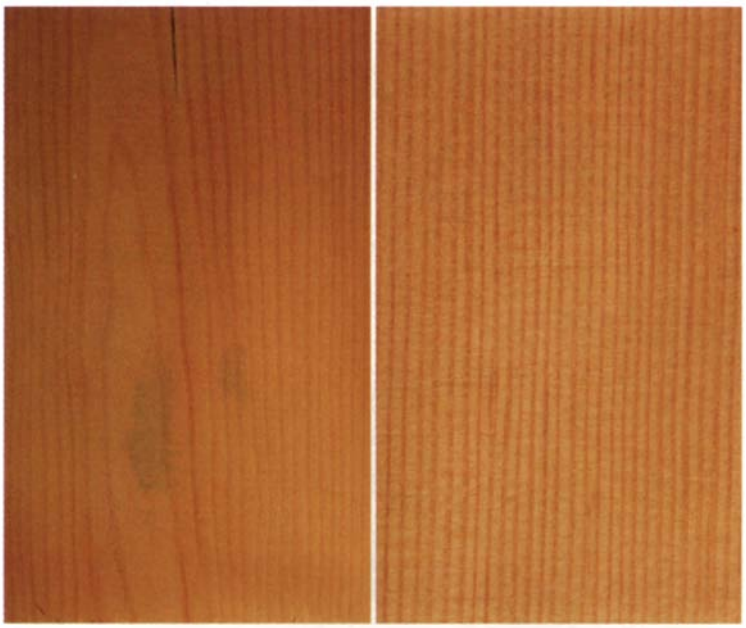
The wood of this variety—often peppered with small knots—exhibits considerable variation in both texture and density. In the

Inset photo at right: Courtesy of Western Wood Products Association



***Douglas-fir can be a renewable resource,** as this 65-year-old stand (far right) shows, but the quality of second-growth timber pales beside old-growth. The bark of young Doug-fir is smooth, gray and thin, but turns brownish red, thick and deeply fissured as the tree ages (above right). The three-pronged bracts that protrude between cone scales (above left) are unique to Douglas-fir.*

Photos this page except where noted: Ed Jensen



***Flatsawn (left) and quartersawn (right) Douglas-fir** exhibit very different characters. The proximity of the growth rings on quartersawn stock makes the extreme density between earlywood and latewood much less troublesome to work.*

north, where the trees grow slowly but receive periodic moisture throughout the year, the wood tends to be dark red, fine textured, hard and exceptionally stable. Toward the southern end of its range, however, in Arizona and New Mexico, where less-frequent rains cause spurts of rapid growth punctuated by periods of relative dormancy, the wood tends to have proportionately wider bands of earlywood, which make it, overall, much softer, weaker and somewhat pinkish-yellow in color.

Beyond the stereotype: fir for furniture

But what about the wood of typical first-rate Douglas-fir? By this I'm referring to the old-growth wood from the Pacific Northwest. As softwoods go, Douglas-fir is downright tough. It's heavier and stronger than either yellow poplar or butternut, two hardwoods commonly used in the furniture industry, and it is nearly as dense as cherry. Also, like cherry, it is a very stable wood with a naturally warm, pinkish-brown color when freshly cut, shifting to a rich, subtle orange as it ages. Its resistance to abrasion, while not on par with maple or oak, is among the best of the softwoods, and this trait, along with its color, strength, stability and affordability, make it our most popular softwood for interior flooring.

The character of any wood greatly depends on how the tree has been cut. This is especially true for Douglas-fir because of the dra-

Working Doug-fir

by Curtis Erpelding

My first crude attempts at furniture were made with construction-grade Douglas-fir. I liked to think that those pieces resembled the modern pine Scandinavian furniture I admired in books and magazines. Still, I remember looking at my rough pieces and imagining my peers' skepticism, "When are you going to start working with real wood?" Fir was for building houses, supporting weight, easy to cut and nail. At best it found its way into floors, door jambs, window casings and trim moldings. It performs these jobs admirably, but, as I've gradually come to appreciate, it's capable of so much more (see the photo on the facing page). As with any hardwood, though, getting to know Doug-fir's particular idiosyncrasies will make working it less frustrating and more rewarding.

Machining properties: Douglas-fir generally machine-joints and planes well, although the face of flatsawn lumber is susceptible to tearout. Dampening suspected problem areas with a sponge prior to machining can help, as will using sharp blades, a light cut and a slow but steady feed rate.

When cutting profiles with a shaper or router, it's always better to climb cut (or back cut) if possible. *Climb cutting* means feeding the work in the direction of the cutter's rotation. This is a potentially dangerous operation, though, because the workpiece will want to fly forward—out of your hands—if you're using a shaper or router table. On a shaper, it would be foolhardy even to attempt this operation without a power feed; on a router table, you still need to use great care (a power feed would be preferable here also). If you are using a hand-held router, the router will try to self feed; you have to restrain it. When you're climb cutting with a hand-held router, you should take a number of light passes rather than one pass to finished profile to avoid having the bit catch and pull your router across your work.

Handplaning vs. sanding: When preparing a surface for finishing, I prefer to handplane vertical grain and to sand flatsawn boards. Vertical grain can certainly be sanded too, but the plane is faster and gives a superior surface. The disadvantage of sanding Douglas-fir (whether flatsawn or quartersawn) is that you're likely to get a bumpy effect because of the difference in hardness between earlywood and latewood. It's extremely difficult, however, to plane flat grain cleanly and without tearout because of the constantly changing grain direction. Wetting the surface of the wood, as when using a power planer, will help some. A well-tuned plane with a finely honed blade is a must, but it's still not an easy go.

A handplane with a blade angle of 45° to the work is normally recommended for softwoods, including Douglas-fir. In contrast to its positive effect on planing hardwoods, increasing the blade angle to 50° or 55° (as you might if you make your own planes) actually has a slightly negative effect on controlling tearout in Doug-fir. Doug-fir also responds poorly to a scraper, although areas can be leveled out somewhat in preparation for sanding.

Douglas-fir has a propensity to lift and splinter when the grain runs out to an edge. Handplaning rather than sanding an edge can help to control splintering. When sanding an edge, wrap the sandpaper around a block so that the edge of the paper can't catch on a point of dark latewood and pull up a splinter. For the same reason, if you're using a palm sander, orient it so the turned-up edges of the sandpaper held by the sander are in line with the edge you're sanding.

Despite all precautions, though, edges still seem to splinter and usually when least expected. Perversely, they always seem to surprise me on my last pass with sandpaper prior to finishing. Luckily, splinters are easy to repair. If a splinter is still intact (and hasn't lodged under your fingernail or in your palm) it can easily be glued back into place and clamped with masking tape. When the splinter is missing or so damaged that it can't be replaced, the edge can still be built back up with five-minute epoxy. Run masking tape along one face to form a dam, and work the epoxy into the damaged area. When the epoxy has cured, file and sand it to match the contour. The clear repair will become practically invisible.

Photos: Courtesy of Oregon State University—Department of Forest Products

matic contrast in density (and color) between its earlywood and latewood. The garish appearance of Doug-fir plywood is a result of the exaggeration of this contrast, which occurs when the log is rotary cut. When flatsawn, this fluid, meandering pattern is far subtler and more attractive—though still bold—resembling figured oak.

At the opposite end of the spectrum from rotary cut is quartersawn Douglas-fir, or VG (vertical-grain) fir as it's called in the Pacific Northwest (see the photos on the facing page). When it's quartersawn, the radial surface of the wood shows, displaying neatly parallel lines of light and dark grain (earlywood and latewood). The effect is so dramatically different from either flatsawn or rotary cut that the wood seems to have undergone a complete metamorphosis, having changed quickly from a splashy madras sportcoat into a formal, pinstripe suit.

The contrast between earlywood and latewood gives the woodworker a number of design possibilities, but it also poses some pragmatic problems both in machining and finishing the wood. In machining, the varying degrees of drag on bit or blade (due to the differing density of the wood) sometimes causes chatter or tearout. Also, blades must be kept especially sharp or crosscut edges may fray, creating a ridge of needle-sharp splinters. And being stabbed by a Douglas-fir splinter can be a prolonged, unpleasant experience, because even a minute sliver will cause a wound that will fester and heal exceptionally slowly. Although the exact cause of this reaction is unknown, it's suspected that a terpene in the wood is a histamine sensitizer. (See the sidebar below for an in-depth look at working and finishing Douglas-fir.)

From practical and economic perspectives, Douglas-fir has a lot to offer the furnituremaker, which is something those in the Northwest have known for awhile. It's time woodworkers in other parts of the country added it to their palette of furniture woods. Until recently, it's been readily available in virtually any width, length and thickness, and at a relatively moderate cost. Old-growth Douglas-fir has become a bit scarcer and pricier in the last few years, due to both log exports and logging bans, but there are still vast forests of the timber. Woodworkers should embrace rather than deny the fact that the old-growth forests are a finite resource and should treat this great wood with the same veneration furnituremakers of old had for Cuban mahogany and Brazilian rosewood. As long as it's thought of as merely a construction timber, high-volume appetites will continue to devour the remaining stands of these centuries-old giants. Conversely, if woodworkers give Douglas-fir its due, elevating its status in the hierarchy of woods, it should be around for many years to come. □

Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Troy, Mich.

Finishing: Most softwoods have either a pale-yellow to white color, like pine, hemlock and spruce, or a reddish-brown color like red cedar and redwood. Douglas-fir is unique among the softwoods for its orangish color, and in my finishing, this is the color I try to preserve and enhance. Staining Doug-fir is completely out of the question as far as I'm concerned. I can't imagine what I'd possibly try to make it look like, and it seems an insult to try to make something that's fine in its own right look like something it's not.

To my eye, oil is the definitive finish for fir. Yet a straight oil finish on fir tends to take too long to build and looks too dark and dry. To avoid these shortcomings, I use several coats of dilute shellac or lacquer first, which seals the wood and allows the subsequent oil coats to build faster without overly darkening the wood. The object is for the sealer to penetrate the wood rather than build on the surface. A sealer and three coats of oil will give the same surface luster as six or more coats of oil alone. I prefer lacquer to shellac as a sealer because of shellac's tendency to remain sticky if contaminated with water. I dilute one part regular lacquer with three parts thinner and brush on two coats, sanding with 320-grit or 400-grit sandpaper between coats. Allowing the sealer to dry for one day before oiling is sufficient.

I prefer a light-bodied oil like Watco to tung oil, which dries and builds too quickly for my taste. The first coat is brushed on and allowed to sit about half an hour—long enough to penetrate but not to become tacky—before wiping off. A day later, a second coat is rubbed on with steel wool and wiped off immediately. Subsequent coats are applied in the same way at one day intervals. Try not to wipe off the oil too thoroughly because you want to leave a very thin film that will polymerize. Polymerization is responsible for the low luster and depth that are the hallmarks of a good oil finish. Using a clean, dry rag may defeat your purpose by removing all the oil. A moderately (not saturated) oily rag is better. Make sure you dispose of the rags properly to prevent spontaneous combustion.

After three coats of oil, the wood starts to acquire a glow; the color deepens rather than darkens, and its signature orange color and graphic grain pattern start to give this most utilitarian of softwoods an exotic panache. For a soft, pale, ethereal effect, skip the oil and apply several coats of wax over the sealer instead.

In the real world of budgets and deadlines, it's not always possible to use our favorite, perfect finish, and humbler alternatives must be substituted. Several coats of sealer alone can provide an adequate finish that's resistant to dirt and fingerprints and kind to the natural color of the wood. Lacquers, varnishes and polyurethanes can all be used on fir, though I don't like the coated, superficial look they impart. There are other finishes for floor and marine applications, but I've chosen to ignore these, both out of prejudice and ignorance. After all, we're talking about fir and furniture, and it's about time we invite this neglected orphan into the family of fine furniture woods. □

Curtis Erpelding is a professional woodworker and designer in Port Orchard, Wash.

Photo: Steven Young

***Clean design and crisp joinery** distinguish Curtis Erpelding's work in Doug-fir. To enhance its orange color, he sealed this piece with dilute varnish sealer, and then finished it with four coats of Danish oil.*

Photo: M. Van S.

A veritable tableau of Northwestern woods, *Tom Conroy's blanket chest is an elegant and articulate (though silent) case for the use of softwoods in furniture. The legs and frame for the lid are black-lacquered alder; the rails and the top panels are Doug-fir rescued from a stack headed for a door factory. The side panels, (the front one featuring Tracy Powell's fish carving) are planks of western red cedar that Conroy found at a shingle mill. The handle is made of Pacific yew.*

Douglas-fir...niture

by Vincent Laurence

It's always seemed a travesty to me that trees of great beauty and stature, such as old-growth Douglas-fir, should be reduced to such prosaic and merely utilitarian objects as sheets of plywood or 2x4 studs. These centuries-old (and in some cases, millenia-old) giants deserve a better fate.

The late George Nakashima spoke of giving trees a "second life" as dignified as their first, of honoring the *kodama*, or the spirit of the tree. Creating fine furniture was his way of doing that, and although much of his work was in temperate hardwoods from the Pennsylvania woods near where he worked, he grew up in the Pacific Northwest and revered the Douglas-firs that, in his words, "punctured the heavens."

The furnituremakers whose work is featured on these two pages have honored the Douglas-fir. A common thread ran through the conversations I had with each of them, a conviction that Douglas-fir is a fine furniture wood, a material precious both for its innate beauty and for its increasing scarcity. □

The calm character and muted color *of Douglas-fir gave Marie Hoepfl's bookcase/hutch the quiet grace and warmth she was looking for. Hoepfl used solid wood throughout, except for the door panels and top, which were laminated like plywood; the curved top consists of 11 plys. Woods used in the marquetry include satinwood, poplar, holly and orangewood.*

Vincent Laurence is an assistant editor at FWW.

Inspired by the rich texture and patina *of a 40-yr.-old Douglas-fir cabinet made by James Krenov, Austin Meinert resolved to build something very fine from what's normally considered a cheap, construction-grade wood. The sides and top are constructed of laminated plys, with bookmatched Doug-fir on the outside and Alaskan yellow cedar on the inside. The writing surface, drawer sides and web frame are maple. Carving the stylized flowers and foliage (detail, right) required patience and very sharp tools.*

His great-grandfather's violin needed a home, *and Mark Minor wanted the cabinet to harmonize with its contents. Minor chose Douglas-fir for its similarity to the violin's spruce top and rosewood for the drawer front as a counterpoint to the instrument's chin rest, fingerboard and tuning pegs. The redwood door panels were chosen for their color and for the textural similarity to the Doug-fir.*

Photo: Sean Sprague

Photos except where noted: Courtesy of College of the Redwoods' archives

READER SERVICE NO. 121

READER SERVICE NO. 88

READER SERVICE NO. 84

READER SERVICE NO. 41

READER SERVICE NO. 152

At Fine Prices!

BOSCH
1370DEVSK
6" H.D. Random Sander Kit
$259

3272	3-1/4" planer 4.2 amps	89
1608U	underscribe lam. trmr	139
1609KX	laminate trimmer kit	209
1195VSR	3/8" 6amp hmr drill	139
1194VSR	1/2VSR 6amp hmr dr.	139

Lamello
TOP 10 Plate Joiner w/Case
$549

COBRA	*NEW* Jointer	299

LEIH
D1258R-24
24" Dovetail Jig
$319

D1258R-12	12" dovetail jig	275
MMTA-24	24" mortise attach	175
MMTA-12	12" mortise attach	165
LJV	instructional video	29

HONDA Power Equipment
EB2200XA
2200 Watt Construction Generator
$879

EB3500XA	3500 watt generator	1279
EB5000XA	5000 watt generator	1669
EB6500SX	6500 watt generator	2159
EW171ABI	4000 watt gen./weld.	1879
EB12D	12,000 w. diesel gen.	6999

EX1000A
1000 Watt Generator
$599

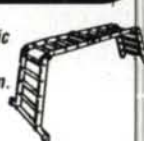
EM2200XA	2200 watt generator	919
EM3500SXA	3500 electric start	1399
EM5000SXA	5000 electric start	1749
ES6500KIA	6500 electric start	2399

GX140QX
5 HP Horz. w/Oil Alert
$319

GX240K1QA	8 hp horz. engine	489
GX340K1QA	11 hp horz. engine	599

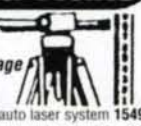
For optimum performance & safety we recommend you read the owner's manual before operating your Honda Power Equipment. Connection of generators to house power requires transfer device to avoid possible injury to power company personnel. Consult a qualified electrician.

KRAUSE
121482
12' Multimatic 300 lb. Multi Purpose Alum. Ladder
$129



121499	16 foot ladder	149
121321	12' Tri-matic ladder	95

David White
LP6-20
20X Sight Level Package
$199



AEL-300	auto laser system	1549
ALTP6-90018	auto lvl trnst pkg	439
AL8-22	22 x auto level	425
LT6-900	20 x level transit	249
LT8-300	26 x transit	449
LT8300P	26 x opt. transit	529
ALT6-900	18x auto level transit	389
ALP6-18HD	18x auto package	375

makita
6095DW
3/8", VSR, W/Keyless Chuck
$139

6093DW	3/8", VSR kit	139
5007NBA	7-1/4" saw w/elct. brk.	129
2711	10" table saw w/brake	479
2708W	8-1/4" table saw w/ct bl.	264
122700A	porta table for 2708W	219
LS1030	10" mitre saw	229
2012	12"port. planer w/dust cht	469

LS1011
10" Compound Mitre Saw
$439

3612BR	3 hp plunge router	165
9820-2	blade sharpener	199
HP2010N	3/4", VSR hammer kit	165
JR3000V	VS recip. saw kit	128
1900BW	3-1/4" planer w/case	118
2040	15-5/8" stationary planer	1369

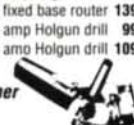
Qual-Craft
2200
Pump Jack
$59

2201	top brace	21
2203	guard rail holder	23
2204	work bench	41
2510Q	adj. wood roof bracket	16
2601Q	*NEW* wall jack	119

Elu
3338
2-1/4 HP Electronic VS Plunge Router
$259

3304	1hp VS plunge router	159
2721	1.5hp fixed base router	139
1186	3/8" VS 5 amp Holgun drill	99
1316	1/2" VS 5 amp Holgun drill	109

3380
Jointer/Spliner With Case
$259



3375	3-1/8" universal planer	169
4024	3x21 VS sander	169
4029	4x24 sander	299
4015	1/2 sheet finish sander	129

Telpro Inc.
PANELLIFT™
Drywall Lift
$449

AEG
VSRE-500K
5" VS Random Sander w/Case
$154

VSRE-600K	6" random sander kit	159
AVSR-500S	crdlss rand. sander	229
HBSE-75S	3x21 vs belt sander	174
FSPE-100	barrel grip jigsawl	154
BSPE-100K	top-handle jigsaw	164

BLACK & DECKER
2694
7-1/4" Super Sawcat W/Brake
$138

2684	7-1/4" sawcat w/brake	128
2685	8-1/4" sawcat w/brake	138
2695	8-1/4" super sawcat w/br.	148
2700	7-1/4" worm drive saw	144
2710	8-1/4" worm drive saw	158

79-034
#400 Workmate
$109

2664K	9.6v, 3/8 cyclone drill kit	149
2661K	3/8 VSR 13.2 v. Kodiak	249
5991K	3/8VSR 13.2v hmmrgn	279
2681K	VSR 13.2v d. scrugun	259

1349-09
1/2" Timberwolf R. A. Drill Kit
$289

1405	3/4" hd reversing drill	379
1321	1/2" HD spade hndl drill	159
1311	1/2" HD VSR Holgun drill	119
1180	3/8" HD VSR Holgun drill	105
2600	3/8 HD VSR drill	85
2660	VSR drywall scrugun	85

3034
7-1/4" Circular Saw
$99

2037	0-4000, VSR, 5A scrugun	98
2054	0-2500, VSR, 5A scrugun	148
2059	0-2500, VSR, 5A tek gun	118
2670	1/2" HD impact wrench	139

5014
3/4" Rotary Hammer w/Case
$169

5071	3/8" VSR Hammer drill kit	139
5073	1/2" VSR hammer drill kit	159
5045K	1-1/2" rotary hammer kit	399
5054K	3/4" D-Hdl. SDS hamm.kt	189
5059K	2" rotary hammer kit	769
5018K	chipping hammer kit	429
5021K	demolition hammer kit	649
5027	breaker hammer	1199

1703
10" Mitre Saw With Bag & C.T. Blade
$188

2711	industrial 1/4" sheet sand.	58
3158K	VS orbital jig saw kit	134
3105	VS orbital cutsaw kit	134
4076	Wildcat grinder 6000rpm	139
2750	4-1/2" angle grinder	79

FUJI
#HVLP
High Volume Low Pressure Sprayer
$599

HVLP SUPER	3 turbine	649

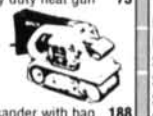
BOSCH
1581VS
Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case & 30 Blades
$184

1581VS	top handle jig saw	132
1582VS	barrel grip Clic jig saw	132
1632VSK	VS recip saw kit	145
3050VSRK	3/8 VSR kit w/2 batt	129
3258	3-1/4" power plane	128
1654	7-1/4" saw w/ct blade	118

3283DVS
Dustless Random Orbital Sander
$104

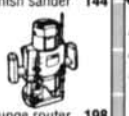
3283DVSK	*New* 5" random kit	124
1348AE	5" elec. mini grinder	118
1608	laminate trimmer	89
1609	offset base laminate trmr	119
1942	heavy duty heat gun	75

1273DVS
4x24 V.S. Belt Sander
$198



1273D	4x24 sander with bag	188
1272D	3x24 sander with bag	179
3270D	3x21 sander with bag	144
1290D	1/2 sheet finish sander	144

1615EVS NEW!
3-1/4 HP VS Router
$269



1611	3 hp plunge router	198
1604	1-3/4 hp router	129
1606	1-3/4 hp D-handle router	159
1609K	3 in one trimmer kit	175

1021VSR
3/8" VSR, 0-1100 Drill
$95

1022VSR	3/8" 0-1100 XHD VSR	109
1023VSR	1/2" 0-550 hd VSR dr.	109
9164VSR	3/8" 0-1000 m. midget	119
9166VSR	1/2" 0-650m. m drill	129

1404VSR
0-4000 Drywall Driver
$84

1405VSR	0-2500 drywall driver	94
1420VSR	0-4000 hd drywall dr	84
1421VSR	0-2500 hd drywall dr	94
1422VSRQ	0-2500 hd tek dr	114

11212VSR
3/4" Bulldog SDS Rotary Hammer
$199

11202	1.5 rotary hammer	429
11214VS	1.75 VS rotary hmr	679
11304	Brute breaker hammer	1229
11305	demolition hmr 10 amp	699
11216EVS	SDS-max vs rot hmr	699
11309EVS	SDS-max dmol hmr	649
111310EVS	vs demolition hmr	499

BAUER
30406
6', 300 lb Fiberglass Stepladder
$79

30405	5' fiberglass ladder	69
30404	4' fiberglass ladder	59

SKIL POWER TOOLS
2736-04
12 V, 3/8" VSR Keyless Drill Kit W/2 Batteries
$134

7484	5" random orbital sander	109
1605	*NEW* plate jointer	124
77	7-1/4" worm drive saw	145
5550	*NEW* 7-1/4" circular saw	99
5657	7-1/4" 13 amp circ. saw	119
5660	8-1/4" 60° pro bevel saw	139
5860	8-1/4" 60° rafter master	169

PERFORMAX S/T
Per-ST100
Radial Saw Surface Sander
$289

Powerfeed attachment		319
ProMax II	stationary sander	1489
SuperMax	25" stationary sander	2269
SuperMax-25	25"dual drm sndr	2749
SuperMax 37	37" drum sander	2995
SuperMax37x2	37"dual drmsndr	3495

Dugco
Zambesi 2' x 6.5' Solid Workbench
$799

Deluxe	1.9' x 4.7' workbench	479
Major	2.2' x 5.5' workbench	549
Carver	4.2' x 1.4' workbench	299

TROJAN
TWC-24 Work Center
$99

Porta-Nails
401P Hardwood Floor Nailer
$189

501	floor face nailer	189

shop-vac
890-11
10 Gallon, 2 Stage, 2 HP By-Pass S. Steel Vac
$289

610-50	10 gal. S.S. cont. vac	179
750-01	300 CFM Tool Mate	249
464-38	12 gal. poly. cont. vac	189

HEGNER
Multi-Max 14 With Stand
$599

Complete Line In Stock!

Radius
P10
1 Watt Communication Radios
$169

Complete with charger & batteries. Now with 2 year warranty.

The Accu-Miter
Precision Mitre Guage
$149

Complete Line In Stock!

SENCO
SFN-1
1"- 2" Finish Nailer
$278

SN-4	6d-16d frame nailer	468
SFN-II	1-1/2 to 2-1/2 fin. nlr.	398
SN325+	*NEW* 6d to 12d nailer	399
SKS	1/4" crown finish stapler	258
M-II	1-3/8" to 2" HD stapler	348
LS-2	5/8" to 1" brad tacker	258
LS-5	1" to 1-1/2" brad tacker	288
PW	roofing stapler	348
SPS-RFR	roofing stapler	338

Not Available In All States

Lignomat
Mini-Ligno Wood Moisture Meter 6-20%
$99

Mini-ligno E	6-36%	109

BALDOR
L3504M
1/2 HP, 1 Phase 1725 TEFC
$105

L3507M	3/4hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC	125
L3506	3/4hp 1 ph. 3450 TEFC	130
L3510M	1hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC	140
L3509M	1hp 1 ph. 3540 TEFC	160
L3514M	1.5hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC	175
L3513M	1.5hp 1 ph. 3540 TEFC	195
L3516TM	2hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC	195
L3515M	2hp 1 ph. 3450 TEFC	240

STANLEY BOSTITCH
N80S-1
16d Stick Nailer
$369

N12B-1	coil roofing nailer	409
N80C-1	coil nailer	379
N100S-1	6d-20d nailer	569
N60FN	1-1/4" to 2-1/2" fin. nlr.	339
T28-5	1-3/16" finish stapler	269
T31-1	5/8" to 1" brad tacker	159
T50S4-1	sheathing/deck stapler	369
T40S2-CT	roofing stapler	299
MIIIFS	floor stapler	549

Nails and Staples Priced to Sell!

CALL U.S. OR CANADA FOR MIKE, TOM, ERIC, LORI, OR BRENDA!

1-800-358-3096

MOST PORTABLE TOOLS SHIPPED FED-EX $10.00 MORE

FEDERAL EXPRESS

FWW #93 May-June

Box 1716 • Grand Forks, NO • 58206
Send $3.00 For 208 Page Catalog

*Any comparable National ad in this issue. (Not applicable to liquidation sales.) Limited to stock on hand.

FAX US YOUR ORDER! 1-701-746-2857

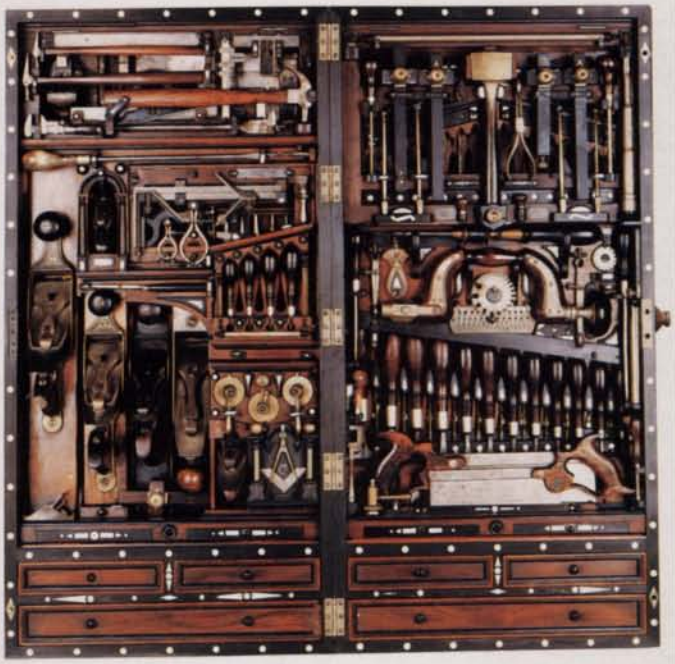
MasterCard VISA DISCOVER

TOOL CRIB OF THE NORTH
DIVISION OF acme Electric

** FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR ** FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA ** FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE ** ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE **

READER SERVICE NO. 203

From Back Cover to Poster



TOOL CHEST LEGACY

If the workmanship in a tool chest is any indication of the maker's talent, then the craftsmanship of master carpenter and stonemason H.O. Studley must have been awe-inspiring. In an oak clamshell box adorned with rosewood, ebony, pearl and ivory, Studley kept both tools he made and a collection of the finest hand tools made prior to 1900, including a complete set of woodworking tools as well as machinist and stonemasonry tools. To pack the 300-plus tools into a case only 19½ in. wide, 39 in. long and 9¾ in. deep, Studley devised a jigsaw-puzzle arrangement of flip-up trays, fold-out layers and hidden compartments. Maine native Pete Hardwick now owns the chest, which has been in his family since it was bequeathed to his grandfather by Studley. Hardwick acquired the chest from his brother by trading a 1934 Ford sedan for it. A good trade? It would seem so just one tool—the Stanley #1 plane housed in the ebony archway in the upper-left part of the chest—was appraised at $700. Hardwick, a stonemason, plans to sell the chest.

Now available from *Fine Woodworking* magazine

The response to *Fine Woodworking's* July/August back cover was overwhelming. So many of you called or wrote asking for a poster reproduction of the exquisite tool chest by H.O. Studley, that we decided to go ahead and print one up.

We rephotographed the chest and enlarged the photo to fill the 18" x 26" poster shown above. Seen at this size, Studley's ingenuity and workmanship is even more apparent.

The poster is printed in full color on the same book-quality stock as the *Fine Woodworking* covers. And we'll mail it to you carefully rolled to keep it suitable for framing.

It makes a great gift for you or a friend.
To order, use the coupon below or call 1-800-888-8286.

☐ **Please send me** ____ copies of The Tool Chest poster at $9.95 each, plus $2.50 postage and handling (#180).

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA ☐ Am. Ex.

Charge card # _____

Exp. Date _____ Signature _____

TAUNTON MAGAZINES
...by fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press
63 South Main Street
Box 355PWAM
Newtown, CT 06470

The Woodworkers Source Inc.

of Kalamazoo, Michigan

GUARANTEED

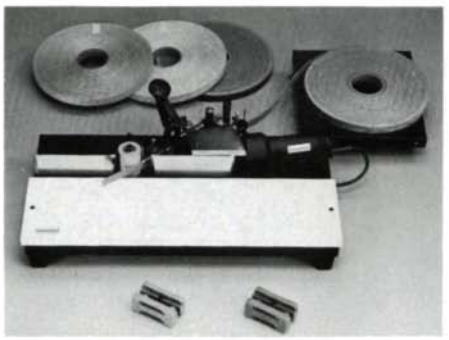
LOWEST PRICES ★ FASTEST SERVICE ★ FINEST QUALITY

PRINCECRAFT
Edge Banding System

Edge Bander	$189.50
Edge Trimmer	$10.00
End Cutter	$70.00

Special price for entire system

$239

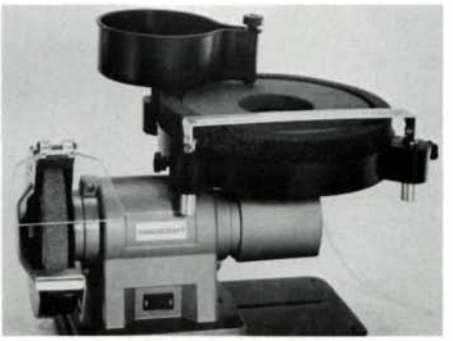


Shown with Edge Trimmer

Shown with optional Glue Bottle

PRINCECRAFT
Biscuit Joiner
$129.95

PRINCECRAFT
Wetstone Grinder
for precision resharpening of knives and handtools
$175.95



To Order Call Toll-Free
1-800-968-4004
Add $6 for shipping/handling
FREE CATALOG AVAILABLE

Woodworkers Source • 633 Jackson Ct. • Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001

READER SERVICE NO. 34

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS

- **Model 310:** ***$810***
- Powerful 3 hp motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty
- Dust hood
- Anti-kickback
- Stand included

- **Model 315:** ***$859***
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension
- 2 speeds

NORTHSTATE PLANERS

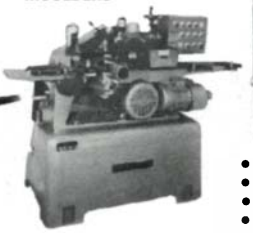
- 20", 5 hp: ***$1,360***
- 24", ***$2,795***
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE BANDSAWS
- 14", 1 hp: ***$425***
- 18", 2 hp: ***$795***
- 20": ***$1,495***
- 24": ***$2,465***

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- 9" x 67" bed
- 3 knife cutter head
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- **SALE:** ***$795***
- **6" jointer:** ***$375***
  12" jointer: ***$1,895***
- **Delta 8" jointer:** ***CALL!***

MOULDERS

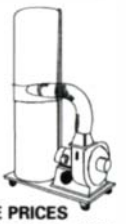


- **Four and Five Head Models**
- Variable speed
- All cast-iron construction
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER

- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 10, 15, & 20 hp
- 25" List: $8,650
- ***SALE: $5,895,*** 15 hp
- 37" List: $12,900
- ***SALE: $8,888,*** 20 hp
- Phase converter avail.

NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS



SALE PRICES
- 2 hp, 2 bag: $295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: $485

SENCO
- SN4 ..... ***$466***
- SN325 ..... ***$399***
- SFN2 ..... ***$378***
- SFN1 ..... ***$274***
- SKS ***$249***
- LS2 ..... ***$247***
- LS5 ..... ***$254***
- PW ***$345***

EMGLO 1-1/2 HP compressor ***$318***

NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

- **BIESEMEYER, VEGA, EXCALIBUR fences available**

- 3,5, 7-1/2 hp motors
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- Uni-lock fence
- VERY HIGH QUALITY
- ***$1,150*** w/std fence
- ***$1,250*** with 50" rip fence

- **HTC MOBILE BASES**

NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER

- 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collets avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- ***$1,095***
- **Tilt spindle model avail.**

***** FREEBORN*****
Shaper cutters available

Prices Subject to Change

PORTER CABLE

555: Plate Jointer: ***$163***
330: Sander: ***$57***
360: Sander: ***$176***
505: Sander ***$114***
351: Sander: ***$137***
352: Sander: ***$138***
363: Sander: ***$178***
362: Sander: ***$184***
361: Sander: ***$169***
7549: VS jigsaw: ***$143***
9627: Rec. Saw: ***$132***
7519: Router: ***$224***
7538: Router: ***$224***
7539: Router: ***$264***
690: Router: ***$131***
630: Router: ***$121***
314: Saw: ***$122.50***
315-1: Saw: ***$114***
9118: Plane Kit: ***$191***
97310: Lam. Trim Kit: ***$184***
7334: Orbital Sander: ***$118***
7335: Orb. Sander: ***$128***
5116: Omnijig: ***$262***

HITACHI

C15FB: Mitre Saw: ***$376***
C8FB: Comp.Mitre: ***$438***
TR-12: Pl. Router: ***$169***
F20A: Plane: ***$97***
CC14: Chop saw: ***$196***
D10D: Cordless Drill: ***$114***
CB75F: Re/band-saw: ***CALL***
M12V: 3 1/4 hp, vs router: ***$223***

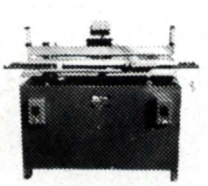
DEWALT

7749: Radial Arm Saw: ***$685***
7770-10: Radial Arm Saw: ***$865***
7790: Radial Arm Saw: ***$1195***
1765: Belt/Disc Sander: ***$485***
All Dewalt Ind. radial arm saws available

**** Freeborn Shaper Cutters***
**** Mini-Max Machinery***
**** Adjustable Clamps***

*****PORTER CABLE*****
complete line available

RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINE



UNIQUE: Machine all five components with only one operator

MINI MAX MACHINERY

DELTA

34-782: Unisaw & All models - Call for promo prices
46-541: Lathe: **Call for promo price**
43-375: Shaper: ***Call for special***
40-560: 16" Scroll Saw **NEW!:** ***$184***
40-601: Scroll Saw - ***CALL!***
31-730: Belt/Disc Sander: - ***CALL!***
37-350: 8" Jointer w/stand: - ***CALL!***
34-444: 10" Contr. Saw: ***$614***
34-445: 10" w/Unifence - ***CALL!***
28-283: 14" Bandsaw - ***CALL!***
28-245: 14" Bandsaw w/access:
17-900: 16-1/2" Drill Press: - ***CALL!***
43-355: Shaper **NEW!**
33-990: 10" Radial Arm Saw: ***$549***
36-755: Tilt arbor saw **NEW!**
32-100: Plate Jointer - **NEW!** ***CALL!***
22-540: 12" planer **NEW!** - **Call for promo price**
Stock feeders: 34-985, 34-994, 34-995 - Call for promo price
****Complete Delta line available.****

SAFETY SPEED CUT

- **BIESEMEYER**
- **VEGA**
- **EXCALIBUR**
- **PARALOK**
- **UNIFENCE**

fences available

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY

305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421; Toll free outside NC ***800-442-2302***

*** We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices.**

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is $5.75 per word, min. ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are noncommissionable. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is $8./line. Minimum 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking*, Advertising Dept., Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the *July/Aug.* issue is *April 24, 1992.* (800) 283-7252, ext. 562; or FAX (203) 426-3434.

Business Opportunities

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Sharing fully-equipped shop; private space; thriving atmosphere. 61 Greenpoint Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11222. Bill (718) 349-3614.

LIVE/WORK IN ARKANSAS' OZARKS. Owner retiring; well-established antique furniture restoration/refinishing business. 4169 sq. ft. home/workshop/garage on over 1 acre of prime highway frontage. $95,000 buildings. $50,000 for business. Call Dawn, Beaman Realty, 1-800-467-5253.

PRODUCTION WOOD BUSINESS for sale. $100,000 yearly gross, relocate anywhere. Marquetry based, will train. 100's of wholesale accounts. WOODWORKS, 1480 Spiritwood, Victor, MT 59875.

CHICAGO AREA WOODSHOP FOR SALE: 4500-sq. ft. building; studio space, retail store front, spray booth, 3 phase. Located 15 min. from Chicago in Oak Park, IL,. home of Frank Lloyd Wright. Call David: (708) 386-5580.

INVENTIONS/NEW PRODUCTS/ideas wanted. Call TLCI for free information/Inventors Newsletter. 1-800-468-7200, 24 hours per day. USA and Canada.

POST & BEAM SHOP, 5250 SQ. FT. Fully equipped w/living accommodations. 5 acres on a lake near the ocean. For sale/lease/partnership. Anacortes, WA. (206) 293-8636.

BENCH SPACE AVAILABLE. Share Sudio-Furniture Shop with 3 established makers. Fully equipped. Industrial machinery. Spray booth. Creative environment. Concord, MA. (508) 371-0353.

Situations Wanted

GRADUATE OF GENOA SCHOOL of Furniture Designer Makers, 1991. Looking for position in high-end custom furniture shop. Will relocate anywhere nec. Portfolio available. Joel Liebman, Box 188, Genoa, NY 13071. (315) 497-3270.

EXPERIENCED WOOD WORKER looking to make production furniture parts to support my family. Large one-man shop. Any quantity. Chris Oldham; (203) 382-0230. Collect calls accepted. Sincere inquiries only please.

Help Wanted

EXPERIENCED CABINETMAKER. Established shop producing high-quality, custom contract furniture and architectural woodwork, seeks skilled individual to join our staff. Competitive wages and comprehensive benefits. Wall/Goldfinger, Inc., 7 Belknap St., Northfield, VT 05663. (802) 485-6261.

Instruction

CHICAGO AREA APPRENTICESHIP: prestigious, high-end studio. Work and study for 1 year. Design and build own projects under master craftsman. No tuition, and no salary. Some experience in power tools required. For brochure write: David Orth, 1107 Chicago Ave., Oak Park, IL 60302.

WOODWORKING, DESIGN, BUSINESS, MARKETING, Associates degree. Haywood Community College, Freedlander Dr., Clyde, NC 28721. (704) 627-2821.

LEARN TO TURN WOOD. Precision lathe work for fun and fine products taught by JAMES L. COX WOODWORKING SCHOOL. Free brochure. RD 2, Box 126 Beaver Dam Rd., Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFTSMEN. Unique in-shop experience. Woodworking and other crafts. Year round program. Baulines Craftsman's Guild-FW, Schoonmaker Point, Sausalito, CA 94965. (415) 331-8520.

ONE-YEAR apprenticeship program in woodworking. Intensive training encompassing design, production, and marketing of fine furniture and cabinetry. Tuition. Maxwell & Kelly Furniture Co., Philadelphia, PA. (215) 988-9065.

DAKOTA COUNTY TECHNICAL COLLEGE OFFERS a furniture restoration major. Call (612) 423-8301, or write 1300 145th St. E., Rosemount, MN 55068.

RED WING TECHNICAL COLLEGE offers Guitar Building and Repair, & Violin-Family Repair majors. For information on these majors or short courses call 1-800-657-4849. EOE.

CHICAGO SCHOOL OF VIOLIN MAKING. Full-time, 3½-year program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; for information, write C.S.V.M., 3446 North Albany, Chicago, IL 60618. (312) 478-0505.

FINE AND CREATIVE WOODWORKING two-year degree program emphasizing designing, building fine quality, custom furniture. Affordable tuition, outstanding facilities, experienced instructors. Rockingham Community College, PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375. (919) 342-4261.

GETTING STARTED IN STAINED GLASS. Instructions, bonus coupons. $2. Whittemore, Box 2065MS, Hanover, MA 02339.

Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (508) 238-2163 anytime.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct.Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (800) 336-6537.

MDF SANDING SURFACER. Prestec™ fills, seals and primes raw MDF in one operation. Accepts all types of top coatings. Donald M. Steinert Co., Dept. FWP, 800 Messinger Rd., Grants Pass, OR 97527. (503) 846-6835.

Glues/Adhesives

HIDE GLUE-ALL GRADES, including glass chipping, 5# and up. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward, Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Musical Supplies

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send $2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. (800) 247-6931.

GUITAR, BANJO MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, $1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

PLANS, KITS & SUPPLIES for musical instruments: harps, dulcimers, psalteries, lyres, more! Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, 423 So. Main St., Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. $19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504, 800-526-4791.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, $50, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

Plans & Kits

SOLID MAHOGANY AND CHERRY KITS. Traditional designs. All hand-crafted and ready to assemble. Habersham House, PO Box 720442, Atlanta, GA 30358.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS - Catalog $3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-52, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.

Reconstruct America's Past

New, Never Before Published, Full-Size, Authenticated Plans For Early American Country Furniture.

Check or Money Order to: American Workshop Series

Catalog $2.00 (Refundable with order)

All plans are exactingly measured and professionally executed, having been painstakingly derived from the antique originals.

4642 Wilkens Ave., Suite 420B, Baltimore, Md. 21229

Hand Tools

BEST JAPANESE HANDTOOLS at discount prices. Only at Nippon—4—Less. Call or write for free catalog. (408) 356-4184. PO Box 1301, Alviso, CA 95002.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free catalog. Tashiro's, 2939 4th Ave. So., Suite 101, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199, FAX (206) 621-0157.

FINEST QUALITY HAND FORGED CARVING TOOLS. Small scorps, drawknives, bentknives. Free catalog. North Bay Forge, Box F2, Waldron, Wa 98297.

Japanese Pull Saws

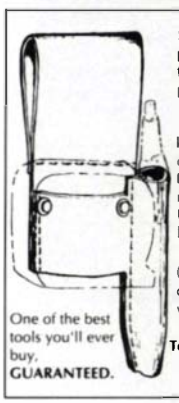
We have the largest selection of Japanese Pull Saws in the United States. Send $1.00 for a 2 year subscription to our 80 page catalog of fine woodworking tools.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave., Suite 100 • Alameda, CA 94501
Phone (415) 521-1810

TOOLS - ANTIQUE & USED - STANLEY

Quality selection of scarce hand tools for collectors and woodworkers-planes, scrapers, spokeshaves, saws, chisels, levels, rules, unusual items, etc. Complete, working tools. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Prompt, postpaid service. VISA,MC. Current illustrated list - $2.50. Sub. - $10/yr., 5 lists.

BOB KAUNE, Dept. C92, 511 W. 11th, Pt. Angeles, WA 98362 (206) 452-2292



Stop tearing your pockets and fumbling for your tape and pencil!

The Cabinetmakers Sidekick™

keeps them both right on your belt. Designed by a cabinet maker, made in the U.S. of top grain leather

$9.50 ppd.

(Does not include tape or pencil. Allow 2-4 weeks for delivery.)

One of the best tools you'll ever buy. GUARANTEED.

To: Wood Studio
Rt. 3 Box 427
Decatur, AL 35603

Power Tools

THE INVISIBLE CLAMP, (venturi-vacuum pump system.) Holds fast for un-obstructed routing, sanding and veneering. no marring. Write Vac-U-Clamp Systems: PO Box 114, American Fork, UT 84003.

BANDSAW—SAWMILL KIT. Affordable and portable. Write for free literature. Linn Lumber Co., PO Box 326, Lebanon, OR 97355.

RESTORED MACHINERY - Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, table saws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-5088.

WOODTURNING LATHES: bowl, spindle, large swing, long bed, slow speed, custom built. DeRose & Co., PO Box 150, Mechanicsville, VA 23111. (804) 746-1705.

OLIVER JIGSAW, #173, 36-in. throat, 34-in. by 34-in. table, 1½HP, 3PH, $600. Pittsburgh, PA. (412) 379-8637.

WOOD-MET SERVICES

Tool catalog of over 600 plans to build your own hand and power tools. **Equip your shop at great savings.** A wide variety from complete machines and attachments to hand tools and accessories for home, school and commercial shops.

Catalog $1 refundable

3314 West Shoff Circle, Dept. FW
Peoria, IL 61604

LAMELLO MACHINES

NEW COBRA MODEL
LAMELLO QUALITY FOR UNDER $300.
Special Introductory Price
Select Machinery Inc./Hank Koelmel
64-30 Ellwell Crescent,
Rego Park, NY 11374
(718) 897-3937
CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE BROCHURE

NEW DELTA SPECIALS

Edge Sander #31-380 $1,100; belt finisher #23-905 $1,000; scroll saw #40-419 $825; Unisaw #34-782 $1,499 after rebate. Drill press #17-425 $2,250, also 3HP single phase special saw motor replaces #83-651 $288 post paid. *Used machinery list also available.*

PLAZA MACHINERY • 802 234-9673

Publications/Catalogs

BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, refinish! Carvings, moldings, brass, hardwoods, veneers, upholstery, caning, lamps. $1 for unique wholesale catalog. Van Dyke's, Dept. 71, Woonsocket, SD 57385.

KNOW YOUR MOISTURE CONTENT. Quick, simple method uses pocket calculator. No weighing. Illustrated booklet $2. Satisfaction Guaranteed. ARCH DAVIS DESIGN, PO Box 119-F, Poors Mill Rd., Morrill, ME 04952.

SEND $3 (refundable w/order) 92- page handtool catalog. New Wood, 204 Circle, Fox River Grove, IL 60021.

THE TOOL CHEST CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG

...for both the professional and amateur

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING
• Woodworking - All Aspects
• Home Remodeling & Maintenance
• Tools & Their Uses • Contracting
• Projects For Home & Recreation

To order your catalog send $2.00 (refundable with first order) To: **THE TOOL CHEST Dept.T** 45 Emerson Plaza East Emerson, NJ 07630

Services

PROTECT YOUR COLLECTION of favorite magazines, have them hardcover bound. $22.50 (plus $4 S/H). 1-800-532-9966. ISSUES A-BOUND.

Soft Ware

COMPUTER INDEX locates information in 9 leading woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. IBM compatible, hard disk; 512K, DOS2.0. $49.95, plus $4.50 S/H. Free brochure. WOODFIND, PO Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036.

Shows

CALL FOR ENTRY: JURIED COMPETITION. August 7—9. Five categories: Furniture—tables; Carving—Freeform; Relief, carving—theme 'Our Canadian Heritage'; Turning—Hollow Vessels; Toys—Original, no prefab. $5000 in cash prizes. Deadline for entry June 30. For application write: The Wood Show, Box 920, Durham, Ont., Canada NOG-1R0. (519) 369-6902

Wood

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES—exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for price list. Wood-ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. (516) 378-2612.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, basswood, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple, oak, poplar, sassafras, walnut. 6 great widths and thicknesses.

TULIPWOOD, BRAZILIAN ROSEWOOD, kingwood, wormy chestnut, and many others. Also fancy veneer faces. H&B Hardwoods. (502) 339-8789.

VENEER: FOR MARQUETRY AND RESTORATION. Write for cat: Mail Order Marquetry, RR #6, Shelburne, Ont., Canada L0N 1S9.

RAREST CALIFORNIA BURLS direct from logger. Huge selection beautifully figured redwood, maple, manzanita, & and madrone. Also guitar-quality squares or slabs. (707) 442-1319.

GENUINE CUBAN MAHOGANY, ebony, cocobolo, bocote, Mexican kingwood, pink ivory, snakewood, tulipwood, zebrawood, padouk, bubinga, ziricote and more. Lumber, turning stock, logs, slabs. Direct importers of the finest quality exotic landwoods at reasonable prices. Send stamped envelope to: Tropical Exotic Hardwoods of Latin America, Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030.

HARDWOOD FLOORING & WAINSCOTTING

PACIFIC MADRONE	Salmon colored beauty
GOLDEN TAN OAK	Bright, colorful hardwood
CALIFORNIA RED OAK	Traditional elegance

Prices Start at $.99/sq.ft.
1/2" & 3/4" Square Edge
Cal Oak Lumber Co.
1000 Cal Oak Rd., Oroville, CA 95965
(916) 534-1426

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

50 Domestic & Imported Woods · Veneers
Finishes · Mouldings · Hardware · Plans · Books
Carving Stock · Magazines · Quality Tools
Call or Visit Our Store
WOODCRAFTERS SUPPLY

7703 Perry Hwy (Rt. 19)	2921 Buffalo Rd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15237	Erie, PA 16510
(412) 367-4330	(814)899-5466

WINTERWOODS
TIGER & BIRDSEYE MAPLE

TOP QUALITY GUARANTEED LUMBER
TURNING SQUARES
BOWL BLANKS
ROUGH OR SURFACED

RT 1 BOX 765G. MUNISING, MI 49862 906-387-4082

Sawmill
Kiln
Hard-
woods
Exotics

Willard Brothers Woodcutters
300 Basin Rd., Trenton, NJ 08619
Call (609) 890-1990

QUARTERSAWN WHITE OAK AND FIGURED LUMBER
Curly, Bird's-eye, Quilted, Crotch
800-373-6097 or 215-775-0400
RD #3, Box 3268, Mohnton, PA 19540-9339
TALARICO HARDWOODS

GROFF & HEARNE LUMBER
PREMIUM WALNUT-CHERRY & OTHER FINE CABINET WOODS.
Boards to 40" wide, curly cherry, figured maple, matching flitches, slab cuts, KD.
Groff & Hearne Lumber
858 Scotland Road
Quarryville, PA 17566
717-284-0001 **800-342-0001**

HIGHLY FIGURED WALNUT SLABS and book-match panels. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-0203.

ARCHITECTURAL HARDWOODS & VENEERS, INC. The finest in materials. Custom blue print panels. Wholesale/retail. Call for samples. CA (415) 822-1423, FAX (415) 822-1453.

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS maple and redwood burl. Figured, quilted, bird's-eye, lace Any size or thickness available. Quality. Albany, OR. (503) 926-1123.

CURLY MAPLE FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS and fine wood working. Bob Wenzel, (218) 386-1742, Minn.

PRIVATE COLLECTION 10/4 — 16/4 western black walnut. Dried 25 to 30 years. 1500 bd. ft. $7500., or best offer. 8/4 English walnut clears. Kiln-dried. 750 bd. ft. $2250. Stump wood, curly maple, burls, some trade for tools. (503) 935-1167, (OR).

EXOTIC, DOMESTIC WOODS. Mesquite, pecan, aromatic cedar, tidewater cypress, figured oaks, fiddleback sycamore. Texas Kiln Products. (512) 321-5907 catalog. 1-800-825-9158 orders only.

GILMER WOOD CO.
503-274-1271
Rare & Exotic Woods
• in logs, planks & squares
• over 50 species in stock
• also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods
2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

FINE VENEER

Highest Quality
Low Prices
Full Length Veneers
Large Selection
Exotic Lumbers
Custom Plywoods

Retail or Wholesale
Area Code 716
655-0206
Call or Write for *FREE* Catalog

certainly wood

11753 Big Tree Rd., E. Aurora, N.Y. 14052
Fax. No. (716) 655-3446
Our wood certainly makes a difference.

HARDWOODS
EXOTIC & DOMESTIC
OVER 75 SPECIES
LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS
TURNING SQUARES & BLANKS

COLLECTORS SAMPLE KIT
30 EXOTIC & DOMESTIC WOODS
" x 3" x 6" SANDED FINISH
$29.00 PLUS $5.00 S&H
Ideal for: Collectors • Schools • Craftsmen • Cabinet & Furniture Makers • Architects • Designers

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040
(602) 437-4415

APPALACHIAN AND EXOTIC HARDWOODS VENEERS PLYWOOD TURNING AND CARVING BLOCKS

freud-complete line of tools and accessories
Call or write for free price list

HARTWOOD, LTD.
WEST SYSTEM

EAST GOLDEN LANE, P.O. BOX 397, DEPT. 1B
NEW OXFORD, PA 17350
PHONE (717) 624-4323
FAX (717) 624-4365

CURLY MAPLE. Large, fancy 10/4 curly maple off-cuts, by piece, pile or $200/skid. Also walnut, cherry, and curly maple 4/4 lumber, 10/4—12/4 flitches. 1½-in. diameter dowels and turning stock. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA. (703) 631-5147.

FIGURED LUMBER: sequentially-sawn and numbered, KD. Burl, curly, quilt, mottled, spalted; bowl blanks. Seasoned Hardwoods. (503) 247-7875.

OREGON BLACK WALNUT—Lumber, turning squares, carving blocks, highly figured wide boards. GOBY WALNUT PRODUCTS, Dept. FW, 5016 Palestine Rd., Albany, OR 97321. (503) 926-7516.

TRUE QUARTERSAWN LUMBER. Oak, cherry, pine, cut from prime logs. Air-dried. Newman, Box 46, New Braintree, MA 01531. (508) 867-3318.

FANTASTIC SALE: Exotics R/F safe. Carvers, cabinet/furniture inlays. 40 species, burls, lumber, squares. Write STARS: Box 9314, Baltimore, MD, 21228. (301) 788-2696.

GABON EBONY, SNAKEWOOD AND PINK IVORY lumber, logs and billets. Quality guaranteed. Wholesale prices. Over 60 other species in stock. Free catalog. (213) 542-3576. Exotic Hardwoods, 4100-B Spencer St., Torrance, CA 90503.

CHERRY TURNING STOCK. 8/4 to 16/4, to 48-in. lengths. Poplar precut, sanded drawer parts. SASE for prices and details. Randall Grace, 3110 Summers Rd., Franklin, TN 37064. (615) 791-1832.

GOOD HOPE HARDWOODS- Curly cherry, walnut, figured mahogany, and tiger maple. Highly figured Claro walnut in matched sets for fine furniture and in flitches up to 54-in wide by 13 ft. long. Norman Hughes, 1627 New London Rd., Landenberg, PA 19350. (215) 274-8842.

VENEERS, BURLED, FIGURED, AND CROTCHES available in black walnut, redwood, madrone, myrtle, maple. Also burl turning blocks. Free samples & price list. Pacific Burl and Hardwood. 696 S.E. 'J' St., Grants Pass, OR 97526. (503) 479-1854.

REDWOOD LACE BURL, OTHER WESTERN SPECIES, squares, slabs, whole. Western lumber, figured lumber, rare woods, sample kits. SASE list. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (707) 445-3371.

DESERT IRONWOOD! Orange/gold chocolate lines. Rough-hewn blocks. $5/pound, $25 minimum, includes shipping. Sample $3. Woods of the Desert, Dept. F, PO Box 7066, Alhambra, CA 91802.

FINE HARDWOODS: select kiln-dried. 36 species in stock. Call for price list. Custom cutting available. FAX us your material list. Heritage Building Specialties. (800) 524-4184. FAX (218) 739-5798.

PINK IVORY: Logs, log sections and dimensioned stock. Direct from logger, importer, specializing in precious African hardwoods. Quality always guaranteed. M. S. Tisdale, 25000 S.W. 207th Ave., Homestead, FL 33031. (305) 248-0593.

MICRO—THIN HARDWOODS. ¼-in., 3/16-in., ⅛-in., 1/16-in. thicknesses. Clear, kiln-dried, S4S-sanded. Mahogany, cherry, walnut, oak, poplar. Write for exceptional prices. West Friendship Hardwoods, PO Box 103, West Friendship, MD 21794.

MESQUITE LUMBER. Kiln-dried & bowl blanks. MESQUITES UNLIMITED, Rte. 4, Box 322, Wichita Falls, TX 76301. (817) 544-2262.

SELECT & BETTER 20/BD. FT. BULK PACKS: red oak $2.10/bd. ft.; ash $1.82/bd. ft.; hickory $1.54/bd. ft. Additional species. Visa—MasterCard. Free catalog. BADGER HARDWOODS, Rt. 1 Box 262, Suite FW3, Walworth, WI, 53184. (800) 252-2373.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO, squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum, cirocote. Vacuum kiln-drying. Tropical Timber: (503) 621-3633.

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only

For Sale

CHESTNUT LUMBER up to 1-in. by 14-in. by 16ft., $5—10/bd. ft., OBO. 35-lin. ft. of wainscote, 9ft. doors also for sale. (904) 775-1054.

EMMERT PATTERNMAKER'S VISE. All parts, incld. aux. tilt plate. Completely re-conditioned. $480. Packed & shipped in the cont. USA. (812) 423-9209.

DELTA 3HP, 2 speed shaper #43-375 w/sliding jig #43-186. Excell. condition. $1300 plus fght. from San Diego. Bill; (619) 453-4480.

KILN DRYER, EBAC 3500 bd. ft. unit plus moisture meter with remote probes. $1200. (401) 783-5938 (eves).

MAHOGANY CROTCH VENEER. 24-in. by 56-in, five 216 sq. ft. bundles. $3.50/sq. ft. Full bundles only. (312) 733-0158 or 772-5608.

FINE WOODWORKING 34 back-issues #53—88. Missing 74, 75. $2. each, plus shipping. Central Florida. (813) 676-2357.

SHUTTER COMPONENTS, 3½-in. louvers, stiles, rails, tiltrods, & frame milled from poplar. Tom, 27301 Nicole Dr., Laguna Niguel, CA 92656. (714) 633-1262.

FOR SALE: *WOODSMITH* issues 2, 5, and 7 thru 78. Take all. Price negotiable. Please call Bob at (407) 969-1979.

STROKE SANDER: Wysong and Miles, 5HP, 3PH heavy duty 6-in. by 300-in. cap. Sliding table, good condition. $1900. (206) 385-7505. PO Box 1195, Pt. Townsend, WA 98368.

SITKA SPRUCE, ALASKA CEDAR: air-dried inside for 12 yrs. Choice thick stock. Lengths to 20 feet. Approx. 2000 bd. ft. each. Sold as species lot only at $3/bd. ft. Hornick, PO Box 84, Oak Hall, VA 23416. (804) 824-5445.

CARVING MACHINE DUPLICATOR, Kurt Star, 2-spindle w/60-in. extension plus plenty of spare bits. $1000. (401) 783-5938 (eves).

LARGE PRIVATE STOCK, black walnut, red oak, white oak. Stickered inside ten years. Good dimentions, fair prices. Min. order 200 bd. ft. Dr. James Shrewsbury, 505 S. Jefferson, Princeton, KY 42445. Call (502) 365-6119.

MYFORD ML8-A woodturning lathe: 4 speed, rear turning attachment, reverse-rotation switch. Complete set of tools; face plates and centers. $795. J. Anderson; (603) 428-3029.

FINE WOODWORKING 1—92 complete set, excellent condition. Price negotiable. Evenings; (507) 289-6649.

STANLEY #55 PLANE with cutters, best offer. #196 curved rabbet plane, mint condition. $1250. James (216) 237-5327.

CHESTNUT LUMBER: hand hewn beams and dimensional lumber for flooring, cabinets and furniture. (203) 567-3491.

OLD PORTER CABLE SAWS; A-8, 508, 528 etc. Very good condition. Send for list. D. Chubrick, 133 Chestnut St., Middlesex, NJ 08846.

WOOD LATHE, POWERMATIC mod. 90, 1HP, PH variable speed, new bearings, good condition. $1200. Band saw, 20-in. Galmeyer/Livingston restored, 1 or 3PH. $1900. John Donkus; (717) 258-3102.

BALTIC BIRCH PLYWOOD ¼-in., 5 birch-ply, no voids, 100's of 12-in. by 60-in. pieces. 5 pcs. $20, 10 pcs. $30, 15 pcs. $40. PPD in cont. USA. Discount for large qty. Cindy Drozda, or Tom Lewis, 2756 47th St., Boulder, CO 80301. (303) 440-3579.

Wanted To Buy

FINE WOODWORKING back issues 1—80, will consider any set. Mike, 504 Ranger, Beeville, TX 78102. (512) 358-7105.

WANTED: COMPLETE SET OF *FINE WOODWORKING*, 1—82 minimum. Price negotiable. Please call Tom: (307) 733-8535.

READER SERVICE NO. 92

READER SERVICE NO. 86

READER SERVICE NO. 87

READER SERVICE NO. 20

WHOLE EARTH ACCESS

TOLL FREE 7 DAYS 1-800-829-6300 / VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER

822 ANTHONY STREET, BERKELEY CA, 94710

FREE FREIGHT CONTINENTAL USA • ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTIONS *FOB BERKELEY CA

PORTER CABLE

9852 *NEW!* 3/8" 12v Magnequench Cordless Drill **159.**

9853	12v Magnequench w/Keyless Chuck	159.
9854	1/2" Magnequench Cordless Drill	165.
666	3/8" VSR T-Handle Drill	125.
7511	3/8" VSR H.D. Drill	114.
7514	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill	119.
7515	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill w/ Keyless Chuck	124.
320	Abrasive Plane	119.
9367	3-1/4" Plane Kit	159.
9118	Porta-Plane Kit	205.
9652	Versa-Plane Kit	299.
555	Plate Joiner Kit	165.
100	7/8 HP Router	105
690	1-1/2 HP Router	134.
691	1-1/2 HP D-Handle Router	144.
693	1-1/2 HP Plunge Base Router	169.
7310	Laminate Trimmer	89.
7312	Of set Base Laminate Trimmer	122.
7319	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105.
7399	Drywall Cut-OutTool	79.
7518	3-1/4 HP 5-spd Router	269.
7519	3-1/4 HP Router	225.
7536	2-1/2 HP Router	204.
7537	2-1/2 HP D-Handle Router	215.
7538	3-1/4 HP Plunge Router	229.
7539	3-1/4 HP VS Plunge Router	269.
97310	Laminate Trimmer Kit	189.
330	Speed-Bloc Finishing Sander	58.
352	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	142.
360	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	182.
362	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	189.
504	3"x24" Wormdrive Belt Sander	329.
505	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	118.
7334	5" Random Orbit Sander	119.
7335	5" VS Random Orbit Sander	129.
7336	6" VS Random Orbit Sander	135.
314	4-1/2" Trim Saw	138.
315-1	7-1/4" Top Handle Circular Saw	118.
345	6" Saw Boss Circular Saw	104.
7549	VS, Var-Orbit D-Handle Jigsaw	145.
9345	Saw Boss Kit	124.
9637	VS Tigersaw Kit	139.
9647	Tiger Cub Reciprocating Saw	118.

BOSCH

3050VSRK 3/8" Cordless Driver/Drill, 2 bat. **139.**

3051VSRK	Cordless Driver/Drill w/keyless chuck	149.
1000VSR	3/8" VSR Drill,0-2100 RPM	79.
1021VSR	3/8" H.D. VSR Drill0-1100 RPM	99.
1194VSR	1/2" VSR Hammer Drill	159.
9164VSR	3/8" Mighty Midget VSR Drill	109.
9166VSR	1/2" Mighty Midget VSR Drill	118.
1347A	4-1/2" Mini Grinder, 5/8" -#11 spindle	95.
1348AE	5" EFC Mini Grinder, 5/8" -#11 spindle	118.
11202	1-1/2" Rotary Hammer	429.
11212VSR	3/4" VSR SDS Bulldog Rotary Hammer	195.
11214VS	1-3/4" EFC VS Rotary Hammer	629.
11215DVSR	3/4" Dustless Bulldog VSR SDS Hammer	299.
11304	Brute Breaker Hammer	1229.
11305	Demolition Hammer	689.
3258	3-1/4" Planer	137.
1942	Heavy Duty Heat Gun	72.
1604	1-3/4 HP Router	135.
1604K	1-3/4 HP Router Kit	165.
1606	1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router	159.
1608LX	Laminate Trimmer w/Deluxe Guide	109.
1608T	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105.
1609	Offset Base Laminate Trimmer	125.
1609K	Installers Trimmer Kit	179.
1609KX	Deluxe Installers Trimmer Kit	229.
1615EVS	*NEW!* 3-1/4 HP EFC VS Plunge Router	265.
1272D	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	179.
1273D	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	188.
1273DVS	4"x24" VS Dustless Belt Sander	219.
1370DEVS	6" VS Random Orbit Sander w/Access.	299.
3270D	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145.
3283DVS	5" Dustless Random Orbit Sander	105.
1581DVS	VS, Var. Orbit Jigsaw, Dustless	189.
1581VS	VS, Var.Orbit Jigsaw. D-Handle	145.
1582VS	VS, Var.Orbit Jigsaw w/CLIC	145.
1632VSK	VS Panther Recip. Saw Kit	145.
1654	7-1/4" Circular Saw	118.
1420VSR	VSR Drywall Driver, 0-4000 RPM	85.

MILWAUKEE

0399-1	3/8" VSR 12v Driver/Drill Kit	165.
0402-1	VSR 12v Driver/Drill w/Keyless Chuck	169.
6546-1	Cordless Screwdriver, 2-spd	79.
0222-1	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-1000 RPM	108.
0224-1	3/8" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-1200 RPM	115.
0234-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-850 RPM	119.
0239-1	VSR Keyless Chuck Drill	125.
0244-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-600 RPM	119.
0375-1	3/8" Close Quarter Drill	129.
0379-1	1/2" Close Quarter Drill	149.
0567-1	Drain Cleaner Kit	235.
1676-1	Hole Hawg Kit	245.
3002-1	Electricians Rt. Angle Drill Kit	195.
3102-1	Plumbers Rt. Angle Drill Kit	195.
3107-1	VS Right Angle Drill Kit	199.
5192	Die Grinder, 4.5 Amp	175.
6140	4-1/2" Angle Grinder	99.
6141	5" Angle Grinder	109.
5362-1	1" TSCR Hawk Rotary Hammer	319.
8975	Heat Gun	59.
5680	2 HP Router	219.
5925	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	239.
5936	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	239.
6012	1/3 Sheet Finishing Sander	116.
6014	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	119.
6016	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	52.
6126	6" Random Orbit Sander	129.
6215	16" Electric Chainsaw	174.
6232	4-3/4" Bandsaw w/Case	279.
6365	7-1/4" Circular Saw	120.
6377	7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw	175.
6460	10-1/4" Circular Saw	259.
6528	VS Super Sawzall	169.
6750-1	VSR Drywall Driver	94.
6754-1	VSR Magnum Drywall	119.
6798-1	TEK Screwdriver	109.

FREUD

LM72M008	8"x24T Rip	35.
LM72M010	10"x24T Rip	37.
LU73M010	10"x60T ATB	45.
LU81M010	10"x40TTCG	39.
LU84M008	8"x40T Combination	44.
LU84M011	10"x50T Combination	39.
LU85M008	8"x64T ATB Fine Cut Of	49.
LU85M010	10"x80T ATB Fine Cut Of	58.
LU85M014	14"x108T ATB Fine Cut O f	105.
LU85M015	15"x108T ATB Fine Cut O f	105.
LU87M008	8"x22T Thin Kerf	42.
LU87M010	10"x24T Thin Kerf	39.
LU88M008	8"x48T Thin Kerf	47.
LU88M010	10"x60T Thin Kerf	45.
LU91M008	8-1/2"x48T Miter Saw Blade	42.
LU91M010	10"x60T Miter Saw Blade	49.
LU98M010	10"x80TTCG	68.
TK103	7-1/4" x 16T Decking Blade	13.
TK203	7-1/4 x 24T Framing Blade	16.
TK204	8-1/4 x24T Framing Blade	23.
TK303	7-1/4"x40T Finish Blade	23.
TK304	8-1/4"x40T Finish Blade	24.
SD308	8" Dado Set	117.
FT2000	3-1/4 HP Plunge Router	179.
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	159.

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP

		Ea	Box/12
50	3/4" Pipe Clamp Fixture	7.95	89.
		Ea	Box/6
3706	6" Steel Bar Clamp	6.49	36.55
3712	12" Steel Bar Clamp	6.99	39.75
3718	18" Steel Bar Clamp	7.75	42.99
3724	24" Steel Bar Clamp	8.39	47.75
3730	30" Steel Bar Clamp	9.55	53.45
3736	36" Steel Bar Clamp	10.39	58.75
0	Wooden Handscrew, 4-1/2" Open	11.95	62.95
1	Wooden Handscrew, 6" Open	12.95	71.49
2	Wooden Handscrew, 8" Open	15.95	81.89

DELTA

22-540 12" Portable Planer **399.**

34-763	10", 3 HP Unisaw, 1 PH	1459.*
34-781	10", 1-1/2 HP Unisaw/ Unifence	1429.*
34-782	10", 3 HP Unisaw /Unifence, 1 PH	1599.*
31-730A	6" Belt/12" Disc w/Electricals	1095.*
37-350A	8" Long Bed Jointer w/Electricals	1449.*
43-375	3 HP HD Two-Speed Shaper	1599.*
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	209.
14-600	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	469.
17-900	16-1/2" Drill Press	339.*
46-700	12" VS Wood Lathe	399.

Call For Quotes On Machines Not Listed

EMGLO

AM39HC4V 3/4 HP Vertical Twin Tank **295.**

MAKITA

BD5000 *NEW!* 5" Dusrtless Random Orbit Sander **69.**

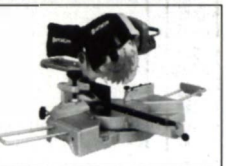
DA391D	VSR Cordless Angle Drill, 9.6v, keyless	90.
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit, 9.6v	139.
6093DW	3/8" VSR Driver/Drill Kit, 9.6v	135.
6095DW	3/8" VSR Cordless Driver/Drill w/Keyless Chuck	145.
6200DW	3/8" VSR Hi-Torgue Oriver/Drill Kit	155.
DA3000R	3/8" VSR Angle Drill	148.
6404	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-2100 RPM	58.
G3500R	3500w Generator	995.*
9207SPC	7" Electronic Sander Polisher	154.
1805B	6-1/8" Planer w/Case	365.
1900BW	3-1/4" Planer Kit	114.
1911B	4-3/8" Planer Kit	145.
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	195.
3612BR	3 HP Plunge Router	165.
BO4510	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	54.
BD4550	1/4 Sheet Dustless Finishing Sander	57.
9401	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	175.
9900B	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145.
LS1011	10" Compound Miter Saw	449.
LS1030	10" Miter Box	229.
LS1440	14" Miter Saw	435.
4200N	4-3/8" Trim Saw	129.
5007NBA	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elec. Brake	127.
5077B	7-1/4" Hypoid Framers Saw	139.
5402A	16" Circular Saw	349.
2012	12" Portable Planer	469
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	269.
2711	10" Table Saw w/Brake	489.

RYOBI

RS115 4 1/2" VS Random Orbit Sander **75.**

TFD220VRK	12v Cordless Drill Kit	165.
L1323ALSK	3-1/4" Planer Kit, Long Base	125.
JM100K	Biscuit Joiner Kit	209.
RE600	3 HP VS Plunge Router	205.
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	88.
BE321	3"x21" VS Belt Sander	129.
BE424	4"x24" VS Belt Sander	168.
TS254	10" Miter Saw	209.
AP10	10" Portable Planer	359.
BT2500	10" Table Saw	309.
BT3000	10" Sliding Table Saw	569.
JP155	6-1/8" VS Jointer	299.
RA200	8" Radial Arm Saw	245.
SC160	16" Scroll Saw	139.

HITACHI



C8FB 8 1/2" Compound Mitre Saw **449.**

M12V	3 HP VS Plunge Router	235.
C10FA	Deluxe 10" Miter Saw	275.
C12FA	12" Miter Saw	319.
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	379.
C7BD	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elect. Brake	135.
W6V2	VSR Quiet Drywall Screwdriver	89.
CB75F	Bandsaw/Resaw	1575.*
F1000A	12" Planer/6" Jointer Combo	1475.*
P12RA	Portable 12" Planer/ 6" Jointer Combo	839.

HITACHI NAIL GUNS

NR83A	Clipped Head Stick Nailer	419.
NV83A	Full Head Coil Nailer	429.
N5008AA	1/2" Crown Stapler, 5/8" - 2"	319.
N3824AR	1" Crown Roofing Stapler	329.
NT65A	16 Ga. Finish Nailer	319.

SKIL

2735-04	8" VSR 12v Cordless Drill Kit, w/2 Bat.	135.
77	7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw	145.
5860	8-1/4" 60° Wormdrive Saw Wormdrive Saw	169.
3810	10" Miter Saw	225.
1605-02	Plate Joiner Kit	119.

READER SERVICE NO. 4

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

NATIONAL & INTERNATIONAL: **Seminar**–Finishing and Sanding Solutions for the '90s, May 11–13. Amway Plaza, Grand Rapids, Michigan. For info, contact Daniel Cassens, Department of Forestry and Natural Resources, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907-1200. (317) 494-3644.
Symposium–American Association of Woodturners, June 18–20. Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah. Contact American Association of Woodturners, 667 Harriet Ave., Shoreview, MN 55126. (612) 484-9094.
Convention and exhibition–Guild of American Luthiers, June 24–28. Shrine to Music Museum, Vermillion, South Dakota. Contact Guild of American Luthiers, 8222 S. Park Ave., Tacoma, WA 98408-5226. (206) 472-7853.
Convention and show–Unfinished Furniture Association, June 27–29, Nashville Convention Center, Nashville, Tennessee. Contact Sandi Soellner at (800) 487-8321.
Conference–World Turning Conference, April 21–25, 1993. Wilmington, Delaware. Application deadline: Aug. 1. Contact Albert LeCoff, Wood Turning Center, PO Box 25706, Philadelphia, PA 19144. (215) 844-2188.
Juried exhibition–Redefining the Lathe-Turned Object. Call for entries. Slide deadline: October 1. For prospectus, send SASE to Arizona State University Art Museum, Nelson Fine Arts Center, Tempe, AZ 85287-2911. (602) 965-2787.

ARKANSAS: **Open House**–North Scenic 7 Spring Open House, May 1–3. For more info, contact Mert Parsons, President, Highway 7 Artists and Crafters Co-op, PO Box 326, Jasper, 72641. (501) 428-5224 or (501) 428-5501.

CALIFORNIA: **Exhibition**–International Lathe-Turned Objects: Challenge IV, thru May 31. Craft & Folk Art Museum, fourth floor of the May Co., corner of Wilshire and Fairfax, Los Angeles. Exhibition of 80 objects by more than 60 artists. Contact the museum at (213) 937-5576.
Shows–San Bernardino Woodworking Show, May 1–3. Maruko Convention Center, 295 North E St., San Bernardino; Southern California Woodworking Show, May 15–17. Long Beach Convention Center, Exhibit Hall 3, 300 Ocean Blvd., Long Beach. For more info. contact The Woodworking Shows, 1516 S. Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, 90025. (800) 826-8257.
Festival–9th annual California Strawberry Festival, May 16–17. Fine arts and crafts show. College Park, Oxnard. For more info, call Pacific Arts Festivals at (805) 831-1972.
Workshop–Building the Norwegian Pram with Simon Watts, June 6–12. San Francisco Maritime. For info, contact Crissy Field, National Maritime Museum Association, Bldg. 275, San Francisco, 94129. (415) 929-0202.
Competition and exhibition–Designs in Wood, June 16–July 5. Sponsored by San Diego Fine Woodworkers Association. Deadline: June 1. For entry forms, contact Southern California Expo, Entry Office, Del Mar, 92014-2216.
Workshops–Woodworking for women. Furnituremaking with hand tools using traditional joinery, weekends. Call for schedule: Debey Zito, (415) 648-6861.
Solicitation–New artists wanted for the Los Angeles Craft & Folk Art Museum Research Library. Used by collectors, curators, architects, designers. For info, contact Craft & Folk Art Museum Library, c/o the May Co., 6067 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, 90036. (213) 934-7239.
Workshops–Various workshops incl. Japanese woodworking, joinery and sharpening. Contact Hida Tool Co., 1333 San Pablo, Berkeley, 94702. (415) 524-3700.

COLORADO: **Classes**–Woodworking and related classes, year-round. Red Rocks Community College, 13300 W. 6th Ave., Lakewood, 80401. (303) 988-6160.
Seminars–Woodworking seminars thru May. Contact Woodcraft Supply, 4403 South Tamarac Parkway, Denver, 80237. (303) 290-0007.
Workshops–Summer woodworking and furniture design workshops, June thru Aug. Instructors include: Silas Kopf, James Krenov and Sam Maloof. For a free catalog, contact Anderson Ranch Arts Center, PO Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (303) 923-3181.
Seminar–Beginning Woodworking for Youngsters, May 9. Woodcraft Supply, 4403 S. Tamarac Parkway, Denver. For more info, call (303) 290-6764.
Seminars–Woodworking seminars, Sept. thru April. Contact Schlosser Tool and Manufacturing Co., 301 Bryant St., Denver, 80219. (303) 922-8244.

CONNECTICUT: **Exhibition**–Containers, thru May 10. Lyman Allyn Art Museum, New London. For info, call (203) 443-2545.
Juried exhibition–24th annual Celebration of American Crafts, Nov. 9–Dec. 23. Deadline: July 1. For prospectus, send SASE to Celebration of American Crafts, Creative Arts Workshop, 80 Audubon St., New Haven, 06510.
Juried show–SoNo Arts Celebration, Aug. 1–2. Waterfront district of South Norwalk. For an application, send SASE to SoNo Arts Celebration, Exhibiting Arts Committee, PO Box 2222, South Norwalk, 06852. (203) 849-9366.
Juried expositon–35th annual Guilford Handcrafts Exposition, July 16–18. Town Green, Guilford. For more info, call (203) 453-5947.
Exhibition–Windsor Chairs by James Rendi, June 6–July 19. Brookfield Craft Center, 127 Washington St., South Norwalk. For more information, call (203) 853-6155.
Exhibition–Colorful Carvings and Bird Houses by Raintree Carving (Barry Leader), June 14–Aug. 2. Brookfield Craft Center, Route 25, Brookfield. Call (203) 775-4526.

FLORIDA: **Meetings**–Central Florida Woodworkers Guild, second Thursday of every month, Winter Park. For information, contact Ed Harte (407) 862-3338.
Meetings–Sarasota Woodworking Club. Second Thurs. of every month. For info, contact Tom Clark, 3544 Oak Grove Drive, Sarasota, 34243. (813) 351-9059.

GEORGIA: **Fair**–Prater's Mill Country Fair 1992, May 9–10. This rural festival takes place on the grounds of an 1855 water-powered mill. Contact Prater's Mill Foundation, 101 Timberland Dr, Dalton, 30721. (404) 259-5765 or (404) 259-3420.
Competition–Design Emphasis '92 furniture design competition, call for entries. Sponsored by and held in conjunction with the International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair '92, Aug. 21–24, Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta. For info on the competition, contact Shirley Byron, IWF, 8931 Shady Grove Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20877. (301) 948-5730.
Workshops–Japanese woodworking by Toshihiro Sahara. One Saturday each month, year-round. Contact Sahara Japanese Architectural Woodworks, 1716 Defoor Place N.W., Atlanta, 30018. (404) 355-1976.
Courses–Various woodworking courses, Feb. thru May. For info, contact Chris Bagby, Highland Hardware, 1045 N. Highland Ave., N.E., Atlanta, 30306. (404) 872-4466.

IDAHO: **Festival**–24th annual Art on the Green festival, July 31–Aug. 2. Fort Sherman area of North Idaho College campus, Coeur d'Alene. For more info, contact Citizens Council for the Arts, PO Box 901, Coeur d'Alene, 83814. (208) 667-9346.

INDIANA: **Classes**–Various woodworking classes and workshops including general woodworking, lathe and router seminars. Woodworking Unlimited, 6038 E. 82nd St., Indianapolis, 46250. (317) 849-0193.
Juried show–Works in Wood. Deadline: July. For more info, contact Marsha Demkovich, Chesterton Art Gallery, PO Box 783, Chesterton, 46304. (219) 926-3041.

IOWA: **Juried fair**–22nd annual Art in the Park, May 16–17. Four Square Park, Main Ave., Clinton. Fine arts and crafts. For more info, contact Carol Glahn, Clinton Art Association, Box 132, Clinton, 52733. (319) 259-8308.

KANSAS: **Juried show**–8th Annual Lenexa's National Art Show, June 12–14. Sar-Ko-Par Trails Park, Lenexa. For more information, contact Lenexa's National Art Show, 13420 Oak, Lenexa, 66215-3652. (913) 541-8592.

KENTUCKY: **Show**–Kentucky Lake Arts and Crafts Show, May 23–24. Land Between the Lakes, Aurora. For more information, contact Cindy Lawson, PO Box 1332, Murray, 42071. (502) 753-1460.
Workshops–Woodturning and joinery instruction. One-day to one-week courses. Contact Jim Hall, Adventure in Woods, 415 Center St., Berea, 40403. (606) 986-8083.
Meetings–Kyana Woodcrafters Inc., first Thursday of each month. Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville, 40207. (502) 426-2991.
Workshops–Traditional Windsor chairmaking instruction. One-week courses. Contact David Wright, 503 Prospect, Berea, 40403. (606) 986-7962.

MAINE: **Show**–Woodworking World Show, May 1–3. Portland Exposition Bldg., 239 Park Ave., Portland. For more information, call (800) 521-7623.
Classes–Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, summer program. For info, contact 1992 Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, PO Box 518, Deer Isle, 04627. (207) 348-2306.
Classes–Woodworking for adults and children in daytime, evenings and on weekends. Portland School of Art, 97 Spring St., Portland, 04101. (207) 775-3052.

MARYLAND: **Juried show**–15th annual Spring Arts and Crafts Fair, May 1–3, Maryland State Fairgrounds, Timonium. For more info, contact Deann Verdier, Director, Sugarloaf Mountain Works, Inc., 200 Orchard Ridge Drive, Suite 215, Gaithersburg, 20878. (301) 990-1400.
Show–20th biennial Crafts Collection, June 3–July 13. Strathmore Hall Arts Center, Rockville. For more info, contact Mac Ehrlich, 6540 Bradley Blvd., Bethesda, 20817. (301) 365-1133.
Exhibition–10th annual Artscape '92, July 17–19. Crafts exhibition and market, Baltimore. For more info, call (410) 396-4575.
Juried show–29th annual Havre de Grace Art Show, Aug. 15–16. Tydings Memorial Park, Havre de Grace. Deadline: June 15. For an application, send SASE to Art Show, PO Box 174, Havre de Grace, 21078. (410) 879-4404 or (410) 939-3303.
Juried festival–Maryland Country Music & Craft Festival, Aug. 15–16. Fair Hill. For more info, contact Carl Hyden, Governor's Office of Art & Culture, (410) 333-4793.

MASSACHUSETTS: **Exhibition**–Garden Treasures, May 9–July 11 at 175 Newbury St., Boston; May 18–July 11 at 101 Arch St., Boston. For info, contact The Society of Arts and Crafts at (617) 266-1810.
Exhibitions–Kimberly Kelzer and Jay Stanger, thru May 22. Clark Gallery, Lincoln Station, Lincoln; Stephen Whittlesey and selections from Peter Joseph Gallery, May 1–30. Gallery NAGA, 67 Newbury St. Boston. For more info, call (617) 259-8303.
Seminars–Various woodworking seminars thru May 16. For further info, contact Woodcraft Supply, 313 Montvale Ave., Woburn, MA 01801 (617) 935-6414.
Workshops–Painted Surfaces and Faux Finishes with Demetra Andreadis, May 8–10; Carpentry: Design and Build with Lance Hodes, June 20–22. For more info, contact Horizons, 374 Old Montague Road, Amherst, 01002. (413) 549-4841.
Show–7th annual Crafts at the Castle, Dec. 4–6. Deadline: May 18. For an application, contact Crafts at the Castle, Family Service of Greater Boston, 34 1/2 Beacon St., Boston, 02108. (617) 523-6400.
Fair–American Craft Council Fair, June 26–28. Eastern States Exposition, West Springfield. For more info, contact American Craft Enterprises at (800) 836-3470.
Workshops–Summer workshops at The Heartwood School, Johnson Road, Washington, 01235. (413) 623-6677.
Workshops–Fundamentals in Fine Woodworking, June 1–12, July 13–24 and Aug. 10–21; Shaker Nightstand, July 13–24 and Aug. 10–21; Bow Repair and Restoration, July 20–31; Violin Repair, Aug. 3–14. For info, contact North Bennet Street School, 39 N. Bennet St., Boston, 02113. (617) 227-0155.
Classes–Woodworking classes, throughout most of the year. Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, 02116. (617) 267-4430.

MICHIGAN: **Seminar**–Basic Wood Technology-Advanced Applications, May 21. Holiday Inn, Kalamazoo. For info, contact Dr. Otto Suchsland: (517) 355-7562 or Dr. Huber: (517) 355-6544.
Seminars–Various woodworking seminars thru May 24. For more information, contact Woodcraft Supply , Heritage Plaza, 14695 Telegraph Road, Redford, 48239 (313) 537-9377.

MINNESOTA: **Fair**–American Craft Council Fair, May 2–3. Minneapolis Convention Center. For more info, contact American Craft Enterprises at (800) 836-3470.
Courses–Log building, graduate session (furniture, railings, finishing), May 11–17. For more information, contact Great Lakes School of Log Building, 3544 1/2 Grand Ave., Minneapolis, 55408. (612) 822-5955.
Juried show–10th annual Upper Midwest Woodcarvers' Exhibition, July 25–31. Blue Earth. For more information, contact Harley Schmitgen, 311 E. 14th St., Blue Earth, 56013. (507) 526-2777.
Seminars–Various woodworking seminars thru May. Contact Woodcraft Supply, Plaza at Oxboro, 9741 Lyndale Ave. S., Bloomington, MN 55420. (612) 884-3634.
Juried festival–Minnesota Crafts Festival, June 27–28. College of St. Catherine, St. Paul. For info, contact MCC-Festival, Suite 308, 528 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis 55403. (612) 333-7789.
Classes–Woodcarving classes year-round. Also, seminars on woodturning, chair caning and whittling. Special one-week summer session Aug.10–14. For info, contact the Wood Carving School, 3056 Excelsior Blvd., Minneapolis, 55416. (612) 927-7491.

MISSOURI: **Seminars**–Various woodworking seminars thru May 9. For info, contact Woodcraft Supply, Dierberg's Heritage Place, 12511 Olive Blvd., Creve Coeur, 63141.
Juried exhibit–Turned Visions, May 8 thru June 27. A portion of the sales' commission will benefit the Woodworkers' Alliance for Rainforest Protection. Contact Craft Alliance, 6640 Delmar Blvd., St. Louis, 63130. (314) 725-1177.

MONTANA: **Exhibition**–Good Wood III, Oct. 2–4. Ramada Inn, Billings. Contact Montana Woodcarvers Association, 2919 Lynn Ave., Billings, 59102. (406) 656-2051.

NEBRASKA: **Classes**–Carving a Standing Bear with Desiree Hajny, May 16–17; Carving a Big-Horned Sheep, Sept. 18–20. Midwest Woodworkers Supply, Omaha. For more info, contact Midwest Woodworkers Supply, 13209 I St., Omaha, 68137. (402) 330-5444.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: **Classes**–19th summer Violin Craftsmanship Institute. University of New Hampshire. For more information, contact Violin Institute, UNH Continuing Education, Brook House, 24 Rosemary Lane, Durham, 03824. (603) 862-1088.
Demonstrations–2nd annual Wood Day, May 9. Canterbury Shaker Village. For info, contact Shaker Village, 288 Shaker Road, Canterbury, 03224. (603) 783-9511.
Demonstration–Techniques on making chairs and benches with Jim Becker, May 16. Guild of New Hamp-

shire Woodworkers, Kensington. For info, contact John Skewes (603) 778-7360.
Juried exhibition–Guild of New Hampshire Woodworkers, Oct. 19. Killian Gallery at the Sharon Arts Center, Sharon. Deadline June 19. Contact John Skewes, 132 Drinkwater Road, Kensington, 03833. (603) 778-7360.
Classes–Fine arts and studio arts. Manchester Institute of Arts and Sciences, 114 Concord St., Manchester, 03104.
Classes–Various woodworking classes, year-round. Including antique repairs, carving canes & walking sticks, small boxes, kitchen utensils, lathe-turning, hand-carving, more. Contact The Hand & I, PO Box 264, Rte. 25, Moultonboro, 03254. (603) 476-5121.
Auctions–Antique and craftsman's tool auctions, year-round. Contact Richard A. Crane, Your Country Auctioneer, 63 Poor Farm Road, Hillsboro, 03244. (603) 478-5723.

NEW JERSEY: **Show**–13th annual South Jersey Wood Carvers Show, June 6–7. New Jersey National Guard Armory, Cherry Hill. Contact Pat DeAngelis: (609) 227-1969.
Juried festival–Waterloo Arts and Crafts Festival, Sept. 26–27. Deadline: June 15. Waterloo Concert Field, Stanhope. For more info, call Stella Show Management Co. at (201) 384-0010.
Juried show–22nd annual Peters Valley Craft Fair, July 25–26. For more info, contact Peters Valley Craft Fair, 19 Kuhn Rd., Layton, 07851. (201) 948-5200.
Workshops–Summer woodworking program. June thru Aug. For brochure, write to Peters Valley Craft Center, 19 Kuhn Road, Layton 07851 or call (201) 948-5200.

NEW MEXICO: **Seminar and juried exhibition**–Seminar with master cabinetmaker James Krenov and an exhibition of fine woodworking, July 10–11. For more info, contact Santa Fe Community College, Community Services, PO Box 4187, Santa Fe, 87502-4187.
Classes–Woodworking classes. Northern New Mexico Community College, El Rito, 87520. (505) 581-4501.

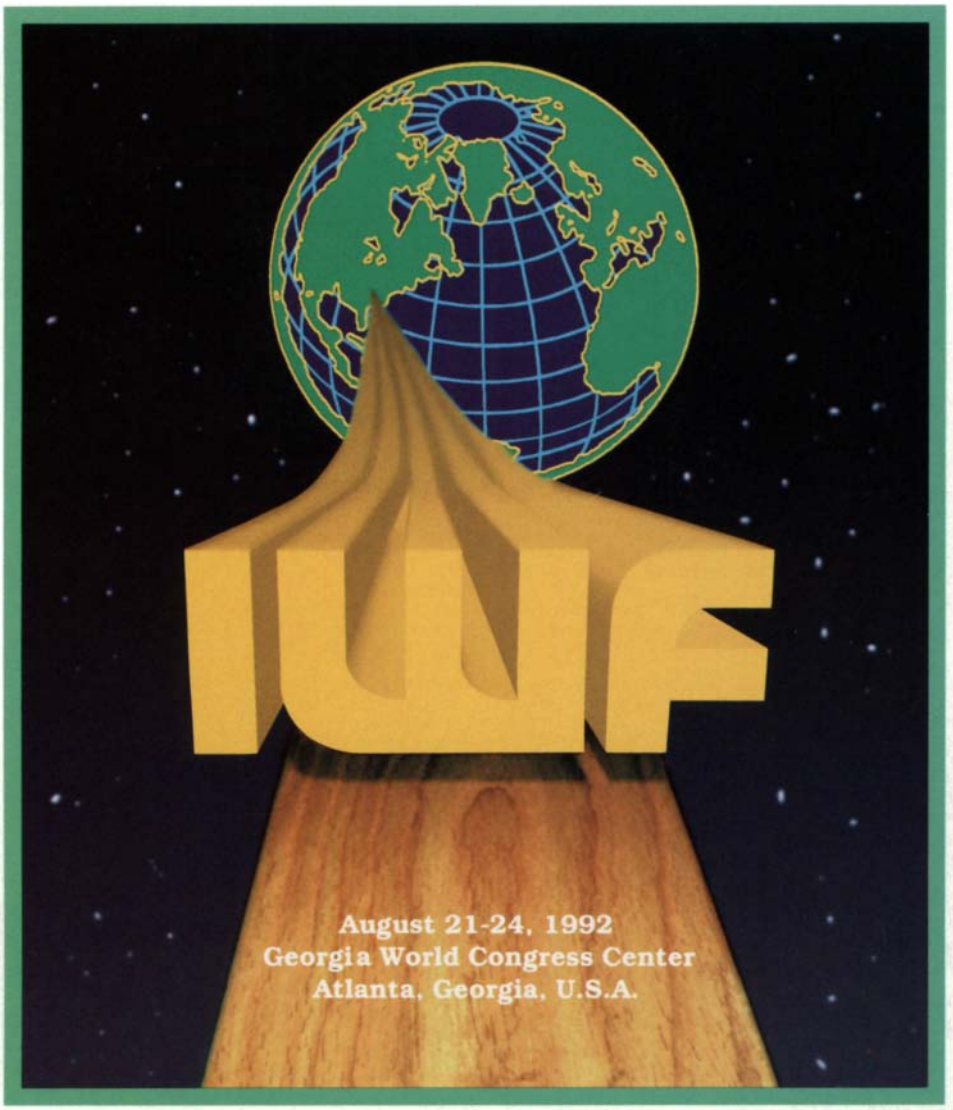
NEW YORK: **Exhibitions**–Timothy Philbrick, thru May 2; Rosanne Somerson, James Carpenter, thru May 15. Peter Joseph Gallery, 745 Fifth Ave., New York City. (212) 751-5500.
Show–14th annual Great Neck Celebrates Crafts, May 3. Old Village, Great Neck, Long Island. For more information, contact Creative Faires Ltd., PO Box 1688, Westhampton Beach, 11978. (516) 288-2004.
Exhibition–Japanese Folk Art: The Triumph of Simplicity, May 14–July 2. Japan Society Gallery, 333 E. 47th St., New York. Contact Aimee Gautreau at (212) 715-1216.
Fair–International Contemporary Furniture Fair, May 17–20. Jacob K. Javits Convention Center. Contact George Little Management, Inc., 2 Park Ave., Suite 1100, New York, 10016-5748. (212) 686-6070.
Workshops–Japanese Hand Tools, May 23–24 and June 13–14. 2449 W. Saugerties Road, Saugerties, 12477. (914) 246-5207.
Juried show–Woodstock-New Paltz Arts & Crafts Fair, Spring Show, May 23–25, Ulster County Fairgrounds. Contact Scott or Neil Rubinstein, Quail Hollow Events, PO Box 825, Woodstock, 12498. (914) 679-8087.
Exhibition–Constructed Sculpture in Wood, thru June 7. The Brooklyn Museum, 200 Eastern Parkway, Brooklyn. For more info, call (718) 638-5000, ext. 330.
Classes–Boatbuilding classes, June thru Sept. Contact The Antique Boat Museum, 750 Mary St., Clayton, 13624. (315) 686-4104.
Exhibition–Step Lively: The Art of the Folk Cane, June 4–Sept. 7. Museum of American Folk Art, 2 Lincoln Square, New York. Contact Susan Flamm at (212) 977-7170.
Juried show–Spring Crafts at Rhinebeck, June 26–28. For info, contact Crafts at Rhinebeck, PO Box 389, Rhinebeck, 12572. (914) 876-4001.
Festival–Chautauqua Crafts Festival, July 3–5 and Aug 7–9. Bestor Plaza, Chautauqua Institution. For info, contact Gale Svenson, Director, Chautauqua Crafts Festival '92, PO Box 89, Mayville, 14757. (716) 386-6043.
Juried festival–16th annual American Crafts Festival, July 4–5 and July 11–12. Lincoln Center, New York City. For more info, contact Brenda Brigham, American Concern for Artistry and Craftsmanship, PO Box 650, Montclair, NJ 07042. (201) 746-0091.
Classes–Various beginning and advanced woodworking classes. Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, 10461. (212) 792-1600.
Meetings and classes–New York Woodturners Association, first Tuesday of each month. Woodturning techniques exhibits, more. Also, Woodworking with Maurice Fraser. Sessions begin June 1. The Craft Student League, YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City.

NORTH CAROLINA: **Fair**–Guild May Fair, May 23–24. Folk Art Center, Milepost 382 on Blue Ridge Parkway, Asheville. For more info, call (704) 298-7928.
Shows–17th annual Highland Heritage Art and Craft Show, June 11–14. Asheville Mall, Asheville; 2nd annual Heritage Art and Craft Show, July 1–5. Old Threshers' Reunion, Denton; 4th annual Mountain Magic Art and Craft Show, July 10–12. Carolina Day School, Asheville. For more info, contact High Country Crafters, 46 Haywood St., Asheville, 28801. (704) 254-2787.
Workshops–Summer woodworking workshops, June thru Aug. Penland School, Penland. For a catalog, write to Penland School, Penland, 28765 or call (704) 765-2359.
Show–North Carolina Piedmont Woodcarvers annual show, Oct. 3. For info, contact Bob Williams, Route 7, Box 234, Mooresville, 28115. (704) 663-3736.
Video course–Wood Technology, six-lesson correspondence course on the wood industry. For info, contact Ms. Vann Moore, Dept. of Wood & Paper Science, North Carolina State Univ., PO Box 8005, Raleigh, 27695-8005. (919) 737-3181.
Workshops–Woodworking and woodcarving workshops, year-round. For info, contact John Campbell Folk School, Route 1, Box 14-A, Brasstown, 28902. (800) 562-2440 or (704) 837-2775.
Meetings–North Carolina Woodturners, second Saturday of every month. Also, woodturning workshops for all levels. For info, contact Eric Hughes, Rte. 3, PO Box 300, Conover, 28613. (704) 464-5611.

OHIO: **Workshop**–Spray Finishing Technology, May 11–14. Classes to be held at Technical Training Centers at DeVilbiss Ransburg in the Toledo area. Contact Dr. Richard Kruppa at Bowling Green State University: (419) 372-7560.

OREGON: **Show**–About Beds, May 9–June 14. Made in Jefferson Gallery, 3259 Jefferson Scio Drive, Jefferson. For info, contact Toni Gilbert at (503) 327-2543.
Show–Summer Show of Fine Woodworking, June 25–28. Presented by the Siskiyou Woodcraft Guild. Pioneer Hall, Winburn Way, Ashland. (503) 482-4829
Design Competion–5th annual Table, Lamp and Chair. Deadline: June 30. For more information, contact Table, Lamp and Chair '92, PO Box 69352, Portland, 97201. (503) 246-7314.
Workshops–Special English Finishing Techniques, July 13–17; Conservation and Restoration, July 20–24. Instructor: Bruce Luckhurst. Oregon School of Arts and Crafts, 8245 S.W. Barnes Road, Portland, 97225. (503) 297-5544.
Juried show–Nehalem Fine Woodworking Show, Aug. 1–31. Artisans's Gallery, 12870 H St. (Highway 101). Slide deadline: June 1. Contact Deborah Kerner, Artisan's Gallery, PO Box 367, Nehalem, 97131. (503) 368-7301.
Meetings–Guild of Oregon Woodworkers, third Friday of every month. For location, contact the Guild at PO Box 1866, Portland, 97207. (503) 293-5711.

Think IWF '92—Atlanta



IWF 92

International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair—U.S.A.®
Sponsored by: American Furniture Manufacturers Association
Wood Machinery Manufacturers of America
Woodworking Machinery Importers Association

The Marketplace With The Answers For Improved Products and Profits

Now is the time to start planning for increased productivity and market share. IWF '92 can help you get there. More than 900 exhibiting companies have the ideas and answers, the materials and the machinery...all showcased in the LARGEST **International Woodworking Machinery and Furniture Supply Fair** in the Western Hemisphere. IWF '92 will cover approximately 585,000 net square feet (54,000 square meters) of exhibit space with 36,000 total participants attending.

You'll also have the opportunity to take part in carefully selected, comprehensive seminars on the hottest industry topics that need your attention now!

So come to where the woodworking world gets their information—in the country with the largest single market for furniture, custom woodworking, architectural woodwork, kitchen cabinetry, woodworking machinery and supplies—IWF '92!

Mail this form to: IWF c/o Cahners Exposition Group
1350 E. Touhy Ave., Des Plaines, IL 60018 U.S.A.
TEL: (708) 390-2472, FAX: (708) 635-1571

☐ I'm interested in attending.
☐ I'm interested in exhibiting.

(Please type or print)

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Street Address _____
City/Postal Code/State/Country _____
_____
Telephone _____
Fax No. _____ N1

READER SERVICE NO. 124

PENNSYLVANIA: **Juried exhibitions**–Re-Awakening: A Celebration of Spring, May 2–June 7; Stories: The Narrative Art in Contemporary Crafts, Aug. 8–Sept. 20. For more info, contact Luckenbach Mill Gallery, 459 Old York Road, Bethlehem, 18018. (215) 691-0603.
Festival–9th annual Penn's Colony Festival, Sept. 19–20 and Sept. 26–27. Application deadline: May 31. For info, contact Penn's Colony Festival, 603 E. End Ave., Pittsburgh, 15221. (412) 241-8006.
Market–20th Lancaster designer spring art and craft market, June 6–7. For info, call Pegge Shannon (717) 291-1173 or Lancaster Designer Craftsmen (717) 295-1500.
Show–Market Square Traditional Wholesale Show, June 13–15. Valley Forge Convention Center, King of Prussia. For more info, call (717) 776-6989.
Classes–Woodcarving at Sawmill Center for the Arts, June 22 thru Aug. For more info, contact Cook Forest Sawmill Center for the Arts, PO Box 180, Cooksburg, 16217.
Juried festival–Central Pennsylvania Festival of the Arts, July 9–12. For info, contact Katherine Talcott, Assistant Director, Central Pennsylvania Festival of the Arts, PO Box 1023, State College, 16804. (814) 237-3682.
Classes–Windsor chairmaking, all levels, weekly and weekends. Contact Jim Rendi, Philadelphia Windsor Chair Shop, PO Box 67, Earlville, 19519. (215) 689-4717.
Classes and demonstrations–Carve a Cabriole Leg with Gene Landon, May 2–3; Sharpening with Prew Savoy, May 16–17; Mike Dunbar Builds a Sack Windsor Chair, May 30–31; Build a Chippendale Chair with Gene Landon, June 13–17. Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, 1660 Camp Betty Washington Road, York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

SOUTH CAROLINA: **Festival**–Mayfest Arts and Crafts Showcase, May 2–3. Sidney Park, Columbia. For info, contact Columbia Action Council, 817 Calhoun St., Columbia, 29210. (803) 254-0253.

TENNESSEE: **Workshops**–Windsor Chairmaking with David Wright, June 8–12; Art of Woodturning with Giles Gilson, June 8–12; Timber Framing with David Hickman and Joe MacDonald, June 8–12; Woodcarving with Jess Betschart, July 20–24; Woodturning with John Jordan, July 20–24. For more information, contact Ilene Quall, Appalachian Center for Crafts, PO Box 430, Route 3, Smithville, 37166. (615) 597-6801.
Workshops–Summer workshop program at Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, June thru Aug. For more information, contact Registrar, Arrowmont School, PO Box 567, Gatlinburg, 37738. (615) 436-5860.

VERMONT: **Classes**–Shop courses, May 31–Aug 1. For more info, contact Yestermorrow, PO Box 344, Warren, 05674. (802) 496-5545.
Classes–Cedar/Canvas Canoe Construction, July 5–10 and Sept. 6–11. For more information, contact Sterling College, Craftsbury Common, 05827. Or call Horace Strong at (802) 586-2575.

VIRGINIA: **Exhibition**–Spotlight '92, May 8–July 31. Sponsored by Southeast Region of the American Craft Council and Hand Workshop, Virginia Center for the Craft Arts. For more information, contact Spotlight '92, Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.
Show–17th annual Richmond Craft and Design Show, Nov. 20–22. Richmond Centre for Conventions and Exhibition. Slide deadline: June 1. For an application, contact Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

WASHINGTON: **Seminars**–Various woodworking seminars thru May. For info, contact Woodcraft Supply, Georgetown Center, 5963 Corson Ave. S. Seattle, 98101. (206) 767-6394.
Juried show–6th annual show and sale, Kitsap County Woodcarvers Club, June 13–14. Kitsap Mall, Silverdale. For more info, contact Chuck Malven, 6015 Osprey Cr., Bremerton, 98312.
Meetings–Northwest Woodworkers Guild, last Wednesday of each month. Contact John Gruenewald 622 9th Ave., Kirkland, 98033. (206) 827-8012.
Workshops–Boatbuilding workshops and seminars year round. For more information, contact Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding, 251 Otto St., Port Townsend, 98368. (206) 385-4948.

WEST VIRGINIA: **Workshops**–Workshops include Windsor chairmaking and Basic Cabinetry, May 17–Aug. 17. For info, contact Crafts Center, Cedar Lakes, Ripley, 25271. (304) 372-7005.
Workshops–Workshops include Banjo Construction, Log House Construction and Chip Carving, July and August. For more info, contact Augusta Heritage Center, PO Box CN, Davis and Elkins College, Elkins, 26241-3996. (304) 636-1903.

WISCONSIN: **Exposition**–The Masters Wildlife Art Exposition and Ducks Unlimited Carving Competition, May 16–17. City of Racine Festival Hall, 5 Fifth St. Racine.

AUSTRALIA: **Festival and meeting**–Battle of the Coral Sea, May 1–12; meeting May 11. The Townsville Area Woodturners Association, PO Box 692, Aitkenvale, 4814, Queensland. Contact Neville Hines (077) 73-556 or Mac Goodwin (077) 79-1932.

CANADA: **Juried exhibition**–Southern Alberta Woodworkers Society. Call for entries. For entry forms, write Southern Alberta Woodworkers Society, PO Box 6753, Station D, Calgary, Alberta, T2P 2E6. For info contact, Doug Haslam: (403) 270-3195.
Show–Woodturnings by Bob Gonzales, July 4–5 and July 11–12. Arnold Mikelson Mind and Matter Gallery, 13743 16th Ave., White Rock, Surrey, B.C. (604) 536-6460.
Juried exhibition and show–9th annual Wood Show, Aug. 7–9. Durham Community Centre, Grey County. For brochure or info, contact The Wood Show, PO Box 920, Durham, Ont., N0G-1R0. (519) 369-6902.
Workshops–Furniture workshops, June 15 thru Aug. 8. Sheridan College Summer School of the Arts, 1430 Trafalgar Road, Oakville, Ont., L6H 2L1. (416) 845-9430.
Seminar–Woodturning Design and Technique III, Aug. 1–3, Kelsey Campus, Saskatoon. Instructors: Del Stubbs, Richard Raffan, Giles Gilson, Mark Sfirri. For more information, contact Saskatchewan Craft Council, 813 Broadway Ave., Saskatoon, Sask. S7N 1B5 (306) 653-3616.
Classes–Furnituremaking, carving, lathe turning, router and more. Tools 'n Space Woodworking, 338 Catherine St., Victoria, B.C., V9A 3S8. (604) 383-9600.
Meetings–Canadian Woodturners Association meetings, throughout the year. Second Tuesday of each month. Contact Patrick Chen, PO Box 8812, Ottawa, Ont., K1G 3J1. (613) 739-7746.
Meetings–Blue Mountain Woodworking Club meetings, throughout the year. Third Wednesday of each month. Contact Glenn Carruthers, PO Box 795, Stayner, Ont., L0M 1S0. (705) 444-1752.
Meetings–West Island Woodturners Club meetings, second Tuesday of each month. Also, woodturning courses. Contact Eric Webb, 61 Devon Road, Beaconsfield, Que., H9W 4K7. (514) 630-3629.
Meetings–Northern Alberta Woodcrafters Guild meetings, third Thursday, Sept. thru June. Contact Douglas Lobb, 121 Healy Road, Edmonton, Alberta, T6R 1W3. (403) 430-7391.

ENGLAND: **Classes**–Woodworking classes. Smith's Gallery, 56 Earlham St., WC2. Contact Laetitia Powell, Parnham, Beaminster, Dorset, DT8 3NA. (0308) 862204.

***The grain of the silver-ash veneer top** (above) on David Upfill-Brown's demilune table radiates perfectly from the center of the table and contrasts with the jarrah detailing.*

***The William-and-Mary style cabinet,** (at left) made by Geoff Hannah, is exquisitely inlaid with accurate depictions of Australian flora and fauna. The piece has 64 drawers, including several secret ones.*

***The subtle curves of Richard Vaughan's** cheval mirror (far left) are executed in lightly fiddle-backed silver ash. The 70-in.-high mirror tilts to accommodate the height of any viewer.*

Australian woodworkers excited by response to Sydney show

Public reaction to the biennial show of The Woodworkers' Association of New South Wales (WANSW), held for four weeks last fall, was overwhelmingly positive. The Sydney, Australia, exhibition, titled "Hands On," focused on native talent and native timbers. The goal was to increase awareness of the group's work. The title not only reflected the woodworkers' approach to their work, but it was also an invitation to the public to get their "hands" on the exhibits—an invitation that most of the visitors weren't able to resist.

And there were lots of visitors; some 2,000 people a day marveled over the intricate work of more than 30 of the countries finest woodworkers. The huge success of the exhibition, in terms of both attendance and sales, can be attributed to the sponsorship of The Forestry Commission of New South Wales. With this financial backing, WANSW was able to promote and produce a first-class exhibition that addressed the misconception that in Australia, quality woodworking doesn't exist.

The marquetry masterpiece that's shown in the bottom right photo was created by Geoff Hannah. The high chest took more than 2,000 hours to complete and has 64 drawers with an individual Australian animal or plant motif on each drawer. The chest sold for approximately $76,000 (U.S.) and is now in the Government House, which is Australia's equivalent of the White House.

Some observers felt that David Upfill-Brown's demilune table shown in the top right photo exhibited the finest craftsmanship of the show. But all of the 150 entries were excellent, from small, well-crafted wooden toys to Hannah's magnificent cabinet.

It's hard to believe that just 10 years ago the driving force behind such a successful show, Richard Vaughan, wasn't even a woodworker. After attending a WANSW exhibition, Vaughan enrolled in the two-year program in advanced cabinetmaking at Sydney Technical College. Following this training, he es-

Photos this page: Scott Donkin

WE MAKE THEM BETTER.

Model 9036 shown with optional dust collector hose (Part No. 192108-5) and Makita Bench Vacuum (Model XBV01A).

At Makita we're constantly striving to make the best power tools money can buy. That's why Makita's Model 9036 is equipped with extra large clamps for quick and easy paper changes. And for convenience, it has been designed to utilize a 1/3 sheet of standard sandpaper.

The 2.2 AMP motor delivers almost 30% more power than other Makita models of comparable size and it operates at 12,000 OPM for fast, efficient stock removal to help get the job done quickly. The 9036 also utilizes an optional dust collector hose that attaches to Makita vacuums for clean, dustless operation and reduced paper clogging. At Makita the best just got better.

makita

IT'S ALL THE POWER YOU NEED.®

Makita U.S.A., Inc., 14930 Northam Street, La Mirada, California 90638; (714) 522-8088

READER SERVICE NO. 54

tablished his own studio. Not only has Vaughan become a serious woodworker, as indicated by his cheval mirror shown in the photo at left on p. 104, but he's also the chairman of WANSW.

The next "Hands On" exhibition is scheduled for September 1993 in Sydney, Australia. For more information, contact Woodworkers' Association of New South Wales at 14 Fred Lane, Lilyfield, NSW, Australia 2040.

–Charley Robinson

A touch of crass

Out of earshot, we called him "Jimmy the Hacker." Although he was the senior finisher in the shop, he had a reputation for requiring two or three attempts to get a finish right. Still, when he was sober, he did some beautiful work, and the neophytes like myself enjoyed learning from this profane ex-marine in spite of his rather short temper.

One Friday, Jimmy was putting the finishing touches on a tabletop that had been keeping him busy all week. The finish was a fake-grain lacquer job with at least three separate color glazes used to mimic red oak. It was a bear of a finish, and this was Jimmy's second shot at it already. His first effort was undone by an inconsiderate flying insect. After the final coat of lacquer was applied, a palmetto bug flew into the still-wet finish, and its death throes undid all of his fine efforts. Each coat of a lacquer finish dissolves all of the previously applied coats. The last coat melts all others into a thick layer cake of translucent colors. As it flopped around, that bug ruined the finish right down to the raw wood. There was nothing to do but strip the finish off and start over.

Now in its second incarnation, the table received its final coat. Just as Jimmy wheeled the top out into the drying room, the shop's owner came by with two potential customers in tow. They were the sort of Southern matrons who still wore socially correct white gloves despite the eroding etiquette of the 1970s. The look of the still-wet lacquer under bright lights must have been too much to resist, for as she walked past, one of the women gently ran her fingers across the glistening top. To her surprise, the lacquer moved aside leaving a furrow down to the wood. It looked like the icing on a two-year-old's birthday cake after an unofficial tasting.

Those of us who saw the incident let out a collective gasp, and stood stock still, convinced that we were about to witness a justifiable homicide. Jimmy turned beet red and barely containing his fury, blurted out "That finish is *wet!*"

"Oh, it's quite all right," replied the offender, holding up a clean, but now gloveless finger, "I had my gloves on."

–Adapted from Michael Dresdner's forthcoming book, The Woodfinishing Book, *to be published in the fall by The Taunton Press.*

Wood collectors announce international fest

"Get this bunch of people together in a wheat field in Kansas, and we'll have a good time." That's what Rex Vaught, an Indiana member of the International Wood Collector's Society (IWCS), thinks of the forthcoming Woodfest International slated for June 7 to 11 in Blacksburg, Va. Vaught says "You'll never find a friendlier, more helpful or more generous group."

This year's meeting features more than 40 programs, including lectures on the nature of wood, demonstrations of turning, carving, cabinetry, and other wood pursuits, a gallery where members can display their best work, an auction of hundreds of species of wood and an auction of members' work. Other programs, including weaving, pottery, guided walks and other craft workshops, are being offered for the less-fanatical wood collectors and their families.

The IWCS is a non-profit organization dedicated to the exchange of wood and information about wood. Founded in 1947, the IWCS, has 1400 members in 25 countries. For more information, contact Lloyd Sumner, 5900 Chestnut Ridge Road, Riner, Va. 24149; (703) 382-1974 (before 9:00 PM EST).

–Lloyd Sumner, Riner, Va.

Real woodworking

I lived in Nepal for almost a year before I had time to closely examine their woodworking. But when I found the time, I went to the Mecca of Nepalese woodworking, Baktapur, an ancient city located in the Kathmandu valley.

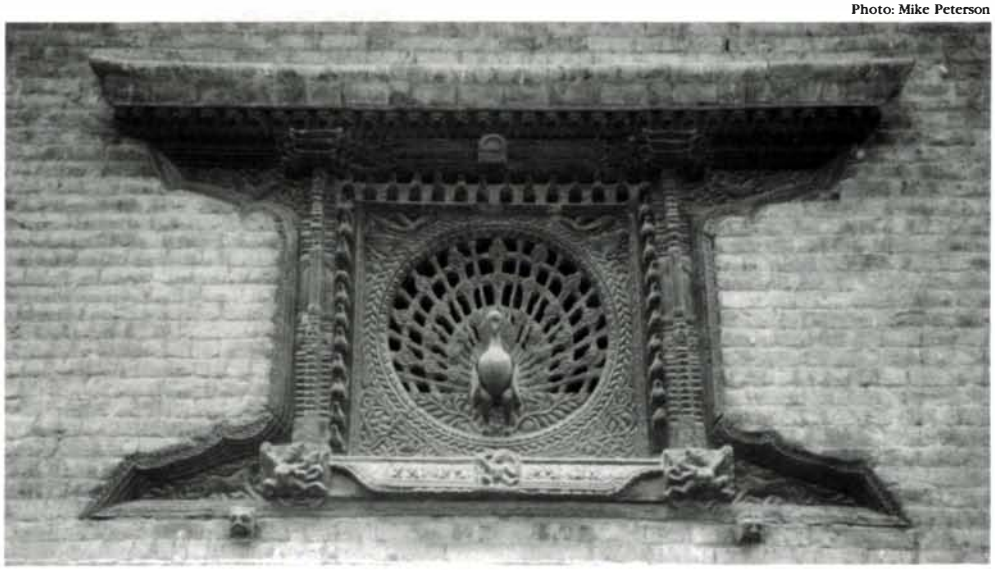
As I jerked and jimmied my four-wheel drive through the narrow, brick streets, I was immediately enveloped in and impressed with the antiquity of Baktapur. I felt as though I was driving back into time, complete with goats, chickens and an occasional water buffalo placed here and there for effect. The brick homes and shops pushed at me from either side stretching from three-to-five stories into the clear, blue sky.

There was much to absorb. The Nepalese are a very spiritual people and all about me were carvings in wood and stone depicting Hindu gods and Buddha. Over many of the doorways I could see the ancient toranas—elaborate carvings on the lintels—in fact woodcarvings were everywhere. I was amazed at the number of carvings on each home. The doors were intricately carved, as were the door frames, and each home was adorned with a number of windows known as *tiki jhaya,* or eye windows, impressive both as carvings and in their complex joinery.

I found Baktapur's most famous woodcarving, the *Peacock Window.* The window was down a narrow walkway and was completely unprotected. It was a very impressive carving, but not being a woodcarver, I was more interested in the joinery, which, I must confess, was a little disappointing. On all the carvings in the area, the joints looked sloppy, and on most, the wood had pulled back and twisted out of shape. I began to chalk up all the hoopla about Baktapur's woodworking to a pretentious guidebook—just another gimmick to grab the tourists.

I wandered around a few more streets and found myself in front of the Baktapur Wood Carvers Conservation Society. I went in and met Mr. B. K. Adhikary, the manager of the society, who told me that the organization was formed in 1977 to provide a program to preserve the traditional woodcarving skills that were rapidly dying out. Because of the poor joinery I had just seen, I wondered why anyone would want to preserve these skills. However, I kept my thoughts to myself and

Photo: Mike Peterson



***The 550-year-old peacock window** in Baktapur, Nepal is considered the masterpiece in a city overflowing with intricate architectural carvings.*

WOODWORKER II - Best on TABLE SAW

With this ONE ALL PURPOSE blade 40 Teeth you can SMOOTH RIP & CROSSCUT 1" - 2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS with **smooth-as-sanded surface**. PLY-VENEERS oak/birch crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER.

- Mostly 1/8 kerf 15°, ATB and 20° face hook (easyfeed).
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER CARBIDE.
- Ends **blade changing** (does rip, combo and crosscut).
- Ends **scratchy saw cuts** (for the rest of your life).
- Ends **second step finishing** (jointing and sanding).
- Ends **cutting 1/16" oversize** to allow for RESURFACE.
- Buy and **sharpen ONE** blade instead of 3, 24T rip, 50T Combination, 80T Crosscut.
- *Strongly* recommend our *.001 flat* **large stiffener-dampener** against outside of blade for smoothest, quietest, cuts by this and any other blade.
- Use 30T if ripping mostly 2" - 3" hardwoods.
- Side wobble held *.001* – others .004/.010 is common! RAISE for THICK woods, LOWER for THIN woods and *perfect cut everything!* All 5/8" holes, unless otherwise noted.

	List	SALE		List	SALE
14" x 40T x 1"	$215	**$139**	9" x 40T	$146	**$99**
14" x 30T x 1"	195	**129**	30T	125	**89**
12" x 40T x 1"	183	**119**	*8-1/4" x 40T 3/32	136	**89**
12" x 30T x 1"	162	**109**	8" x 40T 3/32	136	**89**
10" x 40T 1/8 &3/32	156	**109**	30T 3/32	115	**79**
30T 1/8 &3/32	135	**89**	7-1/4" x 24T 3/32	112	**49**

5/8" holes std. Boring up to 1-1/4" $7.50 extra - Shipping $4.00

** NEW For Sears Tablesaw*

ALSO help your ***SEARS*** *blade,* ***FREUD, PIRANHA, JAPANESE THIN SAW, DML, LEITZ,*** *etc.*

FOR BETTER CUTS!

Use our large 1/8" DAMPENER STIFFENERS, against one side

4" - $21
5" - 24
6" - 25

Tryable and RETURNABLE
Stops vibration, flutter, cutting noise and blade ring.
Parallel and flat to .001.
7" and larger available

5/8" holes std. Boring up to 1-1/4" $7.50 extra. Others available. Add $2.50 Shipping.

WOODWORKER I - Best on RADIAL SAW

(tablesaw too) This ALL PURPOSE blade gives scratch free POLISHED cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT up to 2".

- All 60T and 3/32" *THIN* kerf 20°- ATB and 5° face hook.
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.
- THIN KERF:
  Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table. Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw.
  Reduces "JUMP IN" greatly for better "PULL-CONTROL".
  Practically **eliminates bottom splinter** on RADIAL-CROSSCUT.
- Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in push-cut mode on RADIAL.
- Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST outside of blade only for best cuts.

Made and serviced in USA for your benefit.

	List	SALE
14" x 60T x 1" 1/8"	$224	**$149**
12" x 60T x 1" or 5/8"	198	**129**
10" x 60T x 5/8"	162	**119**
9" x 60T x 5/8"	156	**109**
8" x 60T x 5/8"	150	**99**
New 8-1/4" x 40T x 5/8"	136	**89**

RYOBI RA200 TS200 SEARS HITACHI PSM8 — **MAKITA 5008 NBA PORTER CABLE 368-1**

DADO KING MULTITOOTH *LASERCUT DADO SET* cuts *ALL* 1/4" - 13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods, OAK, BIRCH, VENEER PLYS, and MELAMINE. NO SPLINTERING due to unique 4T Neg. Face fillers and 24T outside saws.

OUT PERFORMS 29 OTHER DADO SETS *-Wood Magazine,* Oct. 91.

"No tearout on all five woods tested." *–Fine Woodworking* July/Aug. 1991.

Boring up to 1-1/4" $25 Per Set — **SALE! 10% OFF** — **$5.50 Per Set Shipping**

8" - 5/8" Bore List $299 / **SALE $269** • 10" - 5/8" & 1" Bore List $362 / **SALE $325**

For HOLZ-HER VERTICAL PANEL SAW 220mm x 30mm Bore		For STREIBIG VERTICAL PANEL SAW 300mm x 30mm Bore	
50 Teeth CONCAVE FACE	80 Teeth FLAT FACE	60 Teeth CONCAVE FACE	100 Teeth FLAT FACE
#1 or #2	#3 or #4	#1 or #2	#3 or #4
List $162 **SALE $139**	List $204 **SALE $159**	List $238 **SALE $179**	List $263 **SALE $179**

(use with or without 2 knife scorer)

DURALINE Hi-AT For TABLE & RADIAL SAW

(very good on chop saw too!) STOP SPLINTERING those SPLINTERY OAKS, HARDWOOD VENEERS and *thin* 2 SIDE LAMINATES ON PARTICLE BOARD.

FOR FASTER FEED RATES AND MORE ABSOLUTE SPLINTER CONTROL.

DURALINE Hi-AT

Note: *Fine Woodworking Editorial Nov./Dec. 1988 No. 73 pg. 65 S. N. recommends high alternating top bevel (ATB) thin kerfs and large blade stiffeners for smoothest cuts on RADIAL SAW, etc.*

Jim Forrest, President and designer microscoping cutting edge.

II 5/8" holes. Boring up to 1-1/4" $7.50 extra
Larger holes - time basis. Shipping $4.00.

8" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	$202	14" x 80T	$232
9" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	207	100T	266
10" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	207	16" x 80T	262
12" x 80T x 1" 1/8	212	100T	294
100T x 1"	253	Above 1" bore std.	

CARBIDE is THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 grades and 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER!! For 50% to 300% longer life!

CHOPMASTER SERIES FOR *MITER SAWS*

for tight, smooth, splinter-free miter-joints. NEW AVAILABLE SIZES.

				List	SALE
Hitachi 8-1/2"	DeWalt 8-1/2"	8-1/2"	x 60T x 5/8"	$179	**$ 99**
Delta		9"	x 80T x 5/8"	204	**109**
Ryobi-Makita		10"	x 80T x 5/8"	207	**119**
Hitachi		12"	x 80T x 1"	229	**129**
Ryobi-Makita		14"	x 100T x 1"	266	**169**
Hitachi		15"	x 100T x 1"	277	**179**

Use small stiffener where possible.

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING. 2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS
(600 grit microscoped) 10 x 40T $15.00. 60T $17.75 Add return UPS $4.00 or 2nd Day Air $7.
NOW...ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.
45 years of fine American saw making & sharpening

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
461 River Road, Clifton, N.J. 07014

FORREST

We honor Amex, Visa & Master Card, Money Orders, Personal Checks, and COD's. TO ORDER **BY MAIL** clip ad, circle choices and enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE !
1-800-733-7111 (in NJ; 201-473-5236)
FAX: 201-471-3333

Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

READER SERVICE NO. 154

Incra® An evolutionary advancement in the art of working with wood.

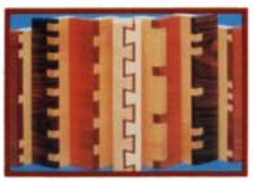
The Original INCRA JIG, and now the new INCRA JIG PRO have revolutionized the way people work with wood. Because of INCRA, most ordinary woodworking operations are now quicker, easier, and more accurate than ever before. But more importantly, these new tools have enabled woodworkers to achieve results that simply were not possible before. A quick look at some of the photos will show you what we mean. These are just a small sampling of the extraordinary work that you can now accomplish with the highly affordable **INCRA Line of Precision Tools.**

The Complete INCRA JIG VIDEO

This one hour program will help you unleash INCRA JIG's incredible versatility and inspire new ideas for its use. It includes complete step-by-step instructions for making box joints and dovetails, plus much more. Also included are full video instructions plus FREE templates and plans for making the new INCRA Double-Double Box Joint. While this video features the Original INCRA JIG, all information is applicable to the new INCRA JIG PRO.

NEW! INCRA MASTER TEMPLATE SET

From Taylor Design, the inventor of the GENUINE INCRA TEMPLATES. This 50 template set features all new designs in a brand new extended length. Also includes full sized plans and a handy new centering chart. For use with both the Original INCRA JIG and the INCRA JIG PRO.



Beautiful joinery like this can be easily accomplished using the **Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates** with either the **Original INCRA JIG** or the new **INCRA JIG PRO.**

NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER

INCRA Miter Slider replaces the cranky, inaccurate wooden runners that you've had to rely on for your shop built table saw jigs. These 18" long aluminum runners adjust to fit any standard 3/4" x 3/8" miter gauge slot. A simple turn of a screw adjusts for a perfect fit. Another turn locks the jig rigidly in place. Comes with FREE illustrated plans for making a variety of popular table saw jigs and fixtures, like the miter jig shown here.

The beautiful work shown here is just a small sampling of the many new woodworking capabilities that the INCRA Precision Woodworking System can bring to your shop.

NEW! INCRA Wooden Hinge Plans

Beautiful **wooden hinges** like these can bring complete wooden harmony to your next jewelry box, cabinet door, hinged table leaf, and more. These fully illustrated plans include a FREE Drilling guide for making the hinge pivot pin holes.

The INCRA SYSTEM

- The Original **INCRA JIG**
- **NEW! INCRA JIG PRO**
- **18" INCRA Fence System**
- **NEW! 28" INCRA Pro Fence System**
- **INCRA Right Angle Fixture**
- **Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates**
- The Complete **INCRA JIG VIDEO**
- **INCRA GAUGE**
- **NEW! INCRA HINGE PLANS & DRILLING GUIDE**
- **NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER**

For a **FREE INCRA BROCHURE** & the name of your nearest dealer, write: **Taylor Design Group, Inc.** P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381

asked him how old the peacock window and the surrounding carvings were. He said the peacock window was 550 years old and most of the other pieces around 500 years old. I almost fell over. Suddenly I realized the carvings I had seen were masterpieces, works of art, invaluable pieces of true craftsmanship. It seemed inconceivable that something made of wood and exposed to the elements for more than 500 years could still be here.

He took me on a tour of the society's workshop where craftsmen, some as young as 15 years old, were busy at various tasks. There was Mr. Shilpakar (his name means *master artisan*), an 85-year-old man working side by side with his son and grandson. I asked what kind of wages they were paid, and Mr. Adhikary said that they earned from 30-to-85 rupees per day, ($.33 - $.78) depending on their skill level. Right about then I was distracted by the whine of what they call a tablesaw—a loose imitation of the real thing. Other than this saw and a power hand planer, all the work was being done by hand.

He then showed me an extensive renovation program for preserving some of the carvings that are beginning to decay. Because of the remarkable condition of the carvings (considering the years of exposure and abuse), I asked what craftsmen had originally used for sealing the wood.

"Oh, you know, a little wax and suet and local medicine," Mr. Adhikary replied.

"Local medicine? What's that?"

"Well, you know, local medicine."

I wasn't sure if he didn't think it that important or if he was trying to hide a trade secret, so I pushed on.

"No, I don't know, what do you mean, *local medicine*?"

"Well, clay and sand and dried leaves . . . . "

I thanked Mr. Adhikary and wandered over to the society's store. I purchased a large tiki jhaya for $7.80, stowed it safely in the jeep and bumped my way back to Kathmandu.

I've often heard woodworkers described as *expert* and *master* craftsmen. And I've heard comments like "Now, he's a real woodworker!" dropped by those who are in the know or who are at least pretending to be, and I've wondered what it takes to be labeled in such a way. Perhaps real woodworkers, like the Nepalese woodcarvers, are committed to a standard of craftsmanship described in a frontispiece quote by John Ruskin in a 1943 edition of *Audels Carpenters and Builders Guide*: "When we build, let us think that we build forever. Let it not be for present delight nor for present use alone. Let it be such work as our descendants will thank us for; and let us think, as we lay stone on stone, that a time is to come when those stones will be held sacred because our hands have touched them, and that men will say, as they look upon the labor and wrought substance of them, 'See! This our father did for us.' "

—Mike Peterson, Sacramento, Cal.

Photo above: Dwight F. Brooks, photo below: James F. Liles

The biggest l ttle boat in the bay

When Dwight Brooks saw the *Gulfstreamer* pull into a Los Angeles area marina, he was immediately taken by the magnificent 114-ft. yacht. As luck would have it, the yacht belonged to an old friend whom he hadn't seen for years, so Brooks decided to track the owner down and got permission to go aboard and take photographs of the interior. He also managed to obtain the plans originally used by Bennetti Yachts in Viareggio, Italy to build the boat. Although the plans were entirely in Italian and had no dimensions, Brooks photographed the drawings and used them to build the 1/12 scale, 10-ft.-long model of *Gulfstreamer* that's shown in the photo below.

The hull is standard plank-on-frame construction with 1/8-in. by 3/4-in. balsa planks glued and nailed to a 1/2-in. plywood framework. The curved aft section was molded out of foam, and the hull was covered with fiberglass—inside and out—for maximum strength. All three decks were made by gluing 1/8-in. by 3/8-in. teak strips to an aircraft plywood base. To match the real yacht's decks, Brooks left 1/8-in. spaces between each strip of teak decking and filled these gaps

***Dwight Brooks thinks big** when he scales things down. His 1/12-scale, radio-controlled model of a 114-ft.-long Italian-made yacht (below), causes a lot of doubletakes when he runs it on the lake near his cabin in Minnesota. A large model allows total attention to detail, as revealed by the cabin's completely furnished interior (left).*

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

with black Bondo caulking. Cabin structures are mahogany aircraft plywood assembled with cyanoacrylate. Brooks reproduced all the furniture in the real *Gulfstreamer*, as shown in the top photo on p. 108, by working from his photographs, and he purchased additional furnishings, such as working lamps, fire extinguishers, dishes and TV sets from doll-house suppliers.

The radio-controlled model is completely operable thanks to two 12v and two 6v batteries that power twin electric flap motors, complete navigation and interior lights and a built-in AM/FM tape-deck system. After spending around 3000 hours in his California shop to complete the boat, Brooks crated it up, had it flown to Minnesota on a commercial DC-10, and then trucked it 150 miles to Brainerd, Minnesota where he has a cabin on a lake. Other than stopping the 300-lb. yacht once it has momentum, the biggest problem Brooks has when running the boat on the lake is avoiding curious boaters who want to get a closer look. *—Jim Boesel*

Photo below and back cover photo: Giorgey Spiridonov

Back cover key

Vadim Aksyeonov's marquetry tabletop, *Vortex of Dancers* (back cover), depicts the traditional folk dress of women living in the Commonwealth of Independent States (formerly the Soviet Union). The following is a list of the 15 republics (at the time of this printing). Start at the top with the woman in the dark-striped skirt, and proceed clockwise.

1. Lithuania
2. Turkmenistan
3. Estonia
4. Georgia
5. Russia
6. Ukraine
7. Moldavia
8. Byelorussia
9. Uzbekistan
10. Azerbaijan
11. Kirgizia
12. Armenia
13. Latvia
14. Kazakhstan
15. Tajikistan

Product review

Scraper system: Variable Burnisher, Jointer/Edger and Super-Hard Milled Scrapers, *Veritas Tools Inc., 12 E. River St., PO Box 1720, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669-1720; (800) 667-2986.*

A good part of woodworking's allure for me has always been the skill and handwork of the craft. In an age dominated by automated precision and repetition, it's all the more satisfying to cut dovetails by hand or to finish a surface with a cabinet scraper. And with dovetails and scraping at least, not only do I create less dust and noise, but I can get the job done almost as quickly as I could with power tools.

The lowly scraper has long been one of the most heavily used tools in my shop. After a little initial experimentation, keeping it cutting properly was no problem. I made a quick pass with a file, a couple more passes on a stone, and a quick burnishing with the back of a chisel or an old hydraulic piston rod, and I was off and running. I tried to get the hardest scrapers on the market, but I was still frustrated at how often they needed to be resharpened.

Then I ordered Lee Valley Tools' Super-Hard Milled Scrapers. The four scrapers in the set, varying from 0.4mm thick (very flexible) to 1mm (very stiff), are much harder than any others I have used (Rc 48-52 vs. Rc 38-42). Because they're so hard, they stay sharp much longer than my old scrapers. Unfortunately, their hardness also makes them more difficult to sharpen.

I must not have been the only one with that problem. Veritas, which is Lee Valley Tools' manufacturing arm, recently introduced the Variable Burnisher, a rather complex-looking device that actually performs a simple function and does it well. In a moment of weakness, flush with the proceeds of a recent sale and frustrated with trying to sharpen the extra-hard scrapers, I ordered not only the burnisher but also Lee Valley's Jointer/Edger, a metal jig that holds a file at exactly 90° to the face of the scraper. The investment very quickly paid for itself.

A dull scraper has two features: the edge is highly polished and slightly crowned (from passing over the wood), and the hook is gone. Sharpening starts with re-squaring the edge; using the Jointer/Edger, this takes about 30 seconds per edge. Because the file leaves a slightly striated surface, it's easy to tell when the edge is square again by watching the light reflecting off of it. I haven't found it necessary to stone the scraper after filing. I use a very fine file and light pressure, which give me an edge ready for burnishing. I've not found it necessary to flatten the face of the scraper either. Any bell or mushroom shape at the edge will only beef up the new hook.

Photo: Vincent Laurence

***Veritas's scraper system** includes a new adjustable-angle burnisher, a file-holding jig that squares the scrapers edge and a set of four ultra-hard scrapers of varying thickness. Big shavings curled right off the lip of the scraper (foreground) leaving a glassy smooth finish on this mahogany crotch.*

Once I've squared the edge, three or four passes with the burnisher complete the job. Since the actual burnishing rod within the tool is made of carbide, which is much harder than any scraper, a few passes are all that's needed. What makes Lee Valley's burnisher unique is its adjustability. The burnisher can be set to any angle between 0° to 15°, quickly and accurately. I take a couple of passes at 0° (to "mushroom" the edge slightly); then finish the burnishing at my desired angle. I set the burnisher at 2° to 3° for very fine work and up to the full 15° for rough glue removal.

A complete overhaul of a scraper's edge takes less time than reading this review, and the results are wonderfully predictable. This scraper system belongs in every shop in which hardwoods are worked.

You can order Veritas' Variable Burnisher ($34.95), Jointer/Edger ($12.95) and the Lee Valley scrapers (set of four, $12.95) from Veritas Tool Inc., or from Lee Valley Tools, Ltd., 1080 Morrison Drive, Ottawa, Ont., Canada K2H 8K7; (613) 596-0350.

—Mac Campbell, Harvey Station, N.B., Canada.

Notes and Comment

Do you know something we don't about the woodworking scene in your area? Please take a moment to fill us in. Notes and Comment pays for stories, tidbits, commentary and reports on exhibits and events. Send manuscripts and color slides (or, black-and-white photos—preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, **Fine Woodworking,** ***PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.***

ASK ANYONE!

We are still the only company in the U.S. to provide a reference service whereby we will locate a customer near you who has bought a piece of equipment you are interested in and from whom you may get a first-hand, unbiased report on our equipment and service. **NOW THAT'S CONFIDENCE!**

Grizzly IMPORTS, INC.

"IMPORTERS OF FINE MACHINERY"

NEW!

15" BELT SANDER
MODEL G1052
ONLY $795.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

NEW!

24" DRUM SANDER
MODEL G1066
ONLY $1095.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

6" x 48" COMB. SANDER
MODEL G1014
ONLY $195.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

10" HEAVY DUTY TABLE SAW
MODEL G1022
Reg. $365 SALE $355.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

SUPER HEAVY-DUTY TABLE SAW
MODEL G1023
ONLY $895.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

NEW!

22" SCROLL SAW
MODEL G1060
ONLY $149.95
A LARGE CAPACITY SCROLL SAW AT AN UNBEATABLE PRICE!

15" PLANER
MODEL G1021
ONLY $735.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA
(STAND IS OPTIONAL)

20" PLANER
MODEL G1033
ONLY $1,295.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

2 H.P. DUST COLLECTOR
MODEL G1029
ONLY $295.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

1-1/2 H.P. SHAPER
MODEL G1035
ONLY $495.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

3 H.P. SHAPER
MODEL G1026
ONLY $850.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

6" x 47" HEAVY DUTY JOINTER
MODEL G1182
Reg. $375 ONLY $345.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

8" x 65" SUPER HEAVY DUTY JOINTER
MODEL G1018
Reg. $695 SALE $650.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

16" BAND SAW
MODEL G1538
ONLY $525.00
F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

READER SERVICE NO. 90

92-114

IF YOU LIVE WEST OF THE MISSISSIPPI
P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
Customer Service: (206) 647-0801
ORDERS: 1-800-541-5537

VISA
MasterCard

IF YOU LIVE EAST OF THE MISSISSIPPI
2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
Customer Service: (717) 326-3806
ORDERS: 1-800-523-4777

DANCING TOGETHER

While visiting Moscow several years ago, author Jon Humboldt Gates happened upon the extraordinary marquetry of Vadim Aksyeonov. Aksyeonov, who was trained as a painter, creates refined marquetry like the 38-in.-dia. tabletop, *Vortex of Dancers,* shown here. Aksyeonov designed the table for a Moscow drawing room in 1982 as a statement of friendship between the various cultures of the republics, which at the time comprised the now dissolved U.S.S.R. Each of the 15 women dancing together on the tabletop is wearing the traditional costume of her republic. For a list of the 15 republics, see page 110 and for more about Aksyeonov's marquetry, see page 62.